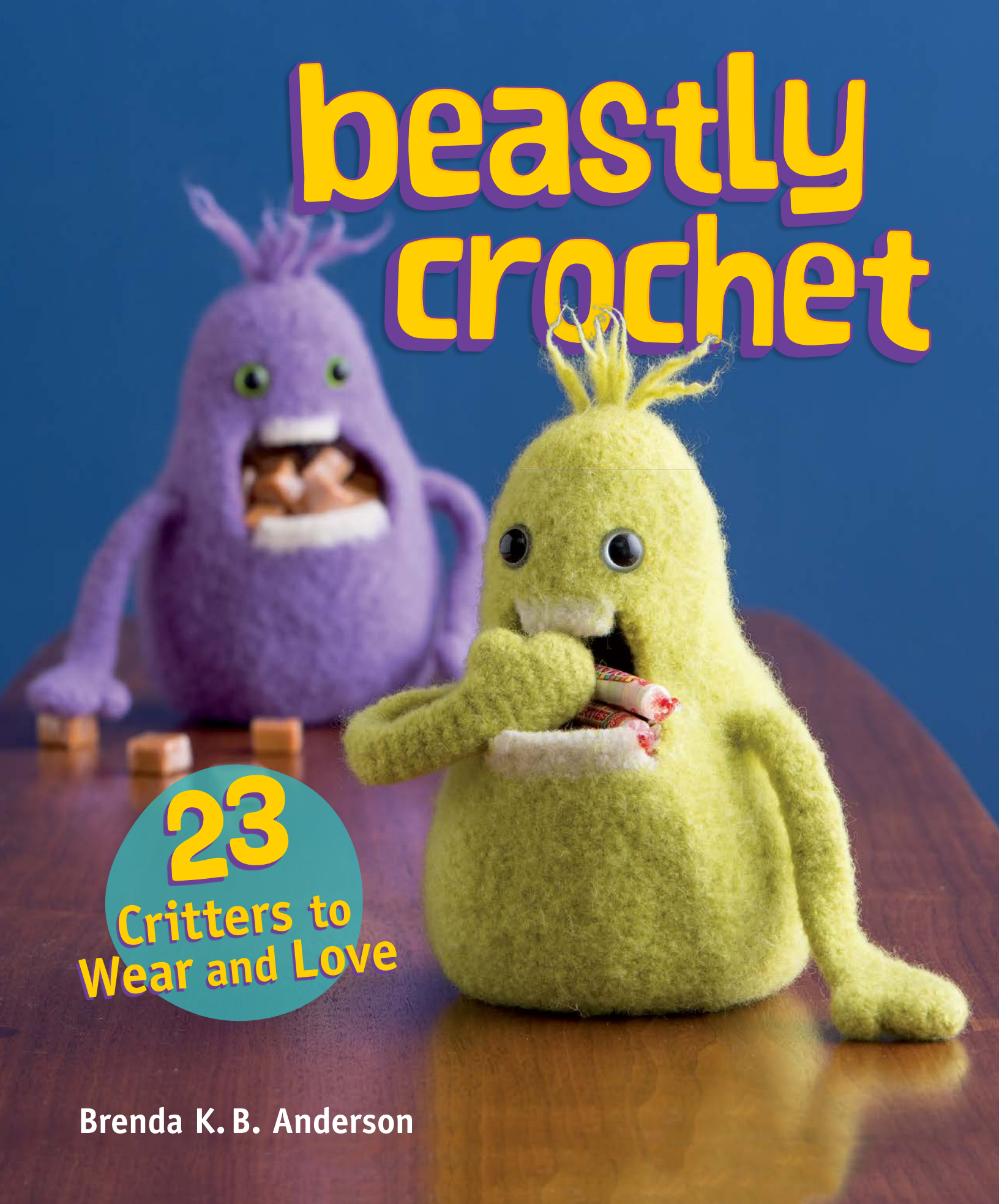


beastly crochet

23
Critters to
Wear and Love

Brenda K. B. Anderson



beastly crochet

23
Critters to
Wear and Love



Brenda K. B. Anderson

Editors

Erica Smith
Michelle Bredeson

Technical Editor and Illustrator

Jeannie Chin

Associate Art Director

Julia Boyles

Cover & Interior Design

Adrian Newman

Photographers

Joe Hancock
Joe Coca

Photo Stylist

Pamela Chavez

Production

Katherine Jackson

© 2013 Brenda K. B. Anderson

Photography © 2013 Joe Hancock,
except pages 156–159

All rights reserved.



Interweave
A division of F+W Media, Inc.
201 East Fourth Street
Loveland, CO 80537
interweave.com

Manufactured in China by RR Donnelley
Shenzhen.

Library of Congress
Cataloging-in-Publication Data

Anderson, Brenda K.B.

Beastly crochet : 23 critters to wear and love /
Brenda K.B. Anderson.

pages cm

Includes index.

ISBN 978-1-59668-574-1 (pbk.)

ISBN 978-1-62033-001-2 (PDF)

1. Crocheting--Patterns. 2. Decoration
and ornament--Animal forms. I.

Title.

TT825.A535 2013

746.43'4--dc23

2013005855

10 9 8 7 6 5 4 3 2 1

Acknowledgments

I am so grateful to all the amazing people who helped me write this book.

A great big thank-you to all of the fun and talented people at Interweave, especially Erica Smith, Michelle Bredeson, and Jeannie Chin, whose editing expertise and attention to detail certainly made this book a bajillion times better, and to Allison Korleski, who always pointed me in the right direction when I got lost.

Also, thanks (and hugs) to Marcy Smith, Sarah Read, Sharon Zientara, and all the wonderful people at *Interweave Crochet* who believed in me in the first place.

Thanks to all my super-talented co-workers at Costumes and Creatures, who continue to allow Molly and me to discuss crochet in the breakroom every single day.

Thanks to all of my friends (and Grandma Oehrlein's mint brownies) for reminding me that there are other things to think about besides yarn.

To all of my family, especially Aaron and my parents: thank you all so much for your steadfast support and encouragement. This book would not have been possible without it.

And last (but not least), thank you, [your name here] for sharing my interest in crocheted beasties!



Contents

4 Introduction

6 Chapter 1: *Classic Monsters*

- 8** Monster Mark
- 14** Bride of Mark
- 20** Lil' Vampire Hat
- 26** A Zombie Named Skip

34 Chapter 2: *Welcome to the Jungle*

- 36** Invasive Species Mitts
- 40** Tiki Head Bolster
- 46** Bottom Dweller Bag

50 Chapter 3: *Skulls Were People, Too*

- 54** Zippy Skully Neck Warmer
- 58** Sugar Skull Shoulder Bag
- 64** Kitty Crossbones Sweater
- 72** Sweet Skull Hairpins

74 Chapter 4: *Myths (and Other True Stories)*

- 76** Messy Nessie Bib
- 82** Sasquatch Slippers and Mittens
- 92** Gnome Coin Purse
- 96** Fang the Bunpire Slippers

102 Chapter 5: *Silly Monsters*

- 104** Little Joe
- 112** Big Mouth Coin Purse
- 116** Hubert and Cletus
- 122** Little Monster Sweater

130 Chapter 6: *My Own Personal Robot*

- 132** Robot Pillow
- 138** Robo-Blanky
- 146** Beep Bop Boop Sweater

154 Special Topics

- 154** The Principles of Cuteness
- 156** Get It Together!
- 158** Zip It!

160 Abbreviations

160 Glossary

166 Sources for Materials

167 Index



introduction

creepy never looked so CUTE

There's something magical about taking a piece of string and one simple hook and creating something that has a personality. Sometimes, this means making a sweater or hat with just the right combination of stitch pattern and yarn that evokes a certain feel. For this book, however, I took it a step further. I wanted to create projects that made me want to hug them as I finished them. I realized that if I made a whole book of fuzzy ducklings, puppies, and babies I would probably die of cuteness overload, so I opted to steer clear of the mainstream. Instead, I set my sights on a world of evil robots, angry plants, and fanged bunnies. (They need hugs, too!)

Inside you'll find a menagerie of *amigurumi* softies, critter-themed accessories, and unusual gifts for creature-lovers of all ages.

The next time you look at a skein of yarn, I hope that you see the monster trapped inside, waiting for you to let it out.

Grrrrrrr!



chapter 1

classic Monsters

Why do we love (or love to hate) these monsters so much? Is it because we can identify with them in some way? Maybe it's because they get to wander around aimlessly and never worry about how to pay their bills. Whatever the reason, they certainly have widespread appeal. Make these projects to proclaim your love for the classics!



Monster Mark

One year, my brother Mark and his girlfriend, Melissa, showed up to our Halloween party dressed as one of the most famous couples in monster history. I could read between the lines: they were in it for the long haul. You don't commit to matching costumes unless you mean business, right? Mark and Melissa are now happily married, proving my hunch to be true.

finished measurements

About 8" (20.5 cm) tall.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Caron Simply Soft (100% acrylic; 315 yd [288 m]/6 oz [170 g]): #9705 Sage (MC), #9727 Black (CC1), #9742 Grey Heather (CC2), and #9750 Chocolate (CC3), 1 skein each.

hooks

Size G/6 (4 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

Size 6 (1.6 mm) steel hook (for eyelids).

notions

Stitch marker.

Yarn needle.

DMC embroidery floss (100% long staple cotton): #367 Dark Pistachio Green, #310 Black, 1 skein each.

Plastic safety eyes with washer, size 12 mm, 1 pair of brown.

2 black ¼" (6 mm) buttons with shank, La Mode style 49162.

Fairfield Poly-Fil Premium Polyester Fiber, 12-oz bag.

Sewing pins.

Embroidery needle.

Sewing needle and thread.

Invisible thread (optional).

gauge

6 rnds = 2½" (6.5 cm) in diameter in hair pattern and sc st using size G/6 (4 mm) hook.

note

✕ It is important to obtain a firm and sturdy fabric in the st pattern to hold the stuffing in place and keep its shape. If sts are loose, change the hook to one size smaller.

Construction Plan

Monster Mark's hair is crocheted in a spiral starting at the center top of his head. Next, his bangs (the hair at his forehead) are created. The rest of his hair is worked back and forth in rows.

Monster Mark's head is crocheted in a continuous spiral starting at the center top of his head, working down through the neck, and changing colors as your work progresses. The body is divided for the legs. The right leg is worked first, and then the left, ending at the bottom edge of the foot. Each boot sole is crocheted in a spiral starting at the center of the foot. The strategically placed slip sts (on each side of the sole) create its oval shape. Each sole is longer from toe to heel than it is wide. Arms are made separately and stitched onto the body. The hands and arms are crocheted in a spiral starting at the tip of the hand, changing color for the arm, and continuing up the arm and finishing at the shoulder.



RND 7: [1 sc blo, ch 3, sl st into the 3rd chain from the hook, 1 sc blo into the next st] 7 times (this creates Monster Mark's bangs), 1 sc blo into each of the next 22 sts, ch 4, turn.

Work in turned rows for remainder of hair.

ROW 8: Sl st into the 3rd ch from hook, skip the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 21 sts, ch 4, turn.

ROW 9: Sl st into the 3rd ch from hook, skip the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 19 sts, ch 4, turn.

ROW 10: Sl st into the third ch from hook, skip the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, [ch 3, sl st into the bottom of the third chain from hook, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 7 times, ch 3, sl st into the bottom of the third chain from hook, 1 sl st into the next st.

Fasten off with a long tail. Later, you can use this ending tail to stitch the hair to his head.

Hair

With CC1 and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop—6 sts. Pull on beginning yarn tail to close ring. Place st marker to mark beg of rnd, moving marker up after each rnd.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into the following st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 6 times—36 sts.

Eyelids (make 2)

With green embroidery floss and steel hook, ch 6.

ROW 1: 1 sc into the bottom of the 2nd ch from the hook, [1 hdc and 1 dc] into the next ch, 1 dc into the next ch, [1 dc and 1 hdc] into the next ch, 1 sl st into the last ch—7 sts.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Ears (make 2)

With MC and larger hook, ch 3.

ROW 1: [1 hdc, ch 1, 1 hdc, 1 sl st] into third ch from hook.

Fasten off, leaving a long tail.



Lapel (see Diagram)

With CC2 and larger hook, ch 23. Turn to work into the bottom of chain.

ROW 1: 1 Sl st into the 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, [1 dc, ch 2, sl st] into next st, [sl st, ch 4, sl st into bottom of the third ch from the hook, 1 dc] into next st, [1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 hdc into the following st] 3 times, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, [1 dc, ch 3, sl st into third ch from hook, ch 1, 1 sl st] into next st, [1 sl st, ch 2, 1 dc] into next st, 1 hdc into next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 sl st into each of the last 2 sts. Fasten off.

Lapel Diagram

- = chain (ch)
- = slip st (sl st)
- + = single crochet (sc)
- ⌈ = half double crochet (hdc)
- ⌋ = double crochet (dc)



Head and Body

With MC and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into ring—6 sts; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop. Use a st marker to indicate the beginning of rnd, moving marker up after each rnd.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into the following st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: 1 sc blo into each st around.

RNDS 7–15: 1 sc into each st around.

RND 16: 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, [sc2tog, 1 sc into the following st] 3 times, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts. The sc2tog sts in this rnd create Monster Mark's chin.—DO NOT FASTEN OFF sc into next st, sc2tog] 9 times—18 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Attach eyes by placing them on the opposite side of his head from where your last st was made. Push the post of each safety eye through the face between Rows 5 and 6 from the top of his



Monster Mark



head (each ridge of stitching is a row; start counting from the row of sc sts that were stitched through the back loop), placing eyes 7 sts apart from each other. Push washers (that come with the safety eyes) onto the posts inside the head. Stuff the head firmly with polyester fiberfill.

Continue with head and body as follows:

RND 18: [1 sc into next st, sc2tog] 6 times—12 sts.

RNDS 19 & 20: 1 sc into each st around. To shift the beginning of rnds, make 1 sc into the next st. Move the marker to indicate the new beginning of rnd.

Change yarn color as follows:

Insert hook into next st, yo with CC2, draw loop through to front of work and through the loop on the hook. With CC2, work one rnd of sl sts. This row will not be counted, as it is just a decorative row. In Row 21, you will be working into the last 12 sc sts made, not this row of sl sts.

RND 21: 2 sc into each of the next 12 sts—24 sts.

RND 22: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—30 sts.

RNDS 23–31: 1 sc into each st around. To shift the beginning of rnds, make 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts. Move the marker to indicate where the new rnd begins.

Work 1 rnd of sl sts. This row will not be counted, as it is just a decorative row. In Row 32, you will be working into the last rnd of sc sts made, not this row of sl sts.

Change to CC1 as follows:

Remove the hook from loop. Insert the hook under first sl st from WS to RS; place loop back on hook, draw loop through to WS of work, Yo with CC1 and draw through loop to change color; pull on yarn tail of CC2 to tighten.

RND 32: With CC1, make 1 sc into each st around—30 sts.

RND 33: 1 sc into each st around. To shift the beginning of the rnd, make 1 uncounted sc into the next st. Move the marker to indicate where the new rnd begins.

Divide for the legs, continuing with the right Leg as follows:

RND 34: 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts (ending at the center front), skip the next 15 sts, 1 sc into the next st, place marker in the 13th skipped stitch—15 sts.

RNDS 35–38: 1 sc into each st around—15 sts.

Work 1 rnd of sl sts. This row will not be counted, as it is just a decorative row. In Row 39, you will be working into the last rnd of sc sts that you made, not this row of sl sts.

Change to CC3 as follows:

Remove the hook from the loop. Insert hook under first sl st from WS to RS, place loop back on hook, draw loop through to WS of work, yo with CC3 and draw through the loop to change the color; pull on yarn tail of CC1 to tighten.

RND 39: With CC3, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 2 sts into each of the next 4 sts (toe), 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—19 sts.

RND 40: 1 sc into each st around.

RND 41: 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—24 sts.

RNDS 42–44: 1 sc into each st around.

Left Leg

Join CC1 in marked st. With CC1, work 1 rnd of sc sts.

Repeat directions as for right Leg, starting with Rnd 35.

Stuff the body, legs, and feet.

Sole of Boot (make 2)

With CC3 and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into ring—6 sts; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sl st into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into each of the following 3 sts] twice (make sure that your sl sts are loose enough to crochet into in the next rnd)—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

Sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail. Use this yarn tail and a darning needle to stitch the sole of the boot onto the bottom edge of Monster Mark's boot. Weave in yarn ends.

Arms (make 2)

Using MC and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into following st] 3 times—9 sts.

RNDS 3 & 4: 1 sc into each st around—9 sts.

Change to CC2 as follows:

Insert hook into next st, yo with CC2 yarn, pull loop through to front of work and through loop on hook. Work one rnd of sl sts. This row will not be counted, as it is just a decorative row.



TIP

Use your pinky finger or a crochet hook to stuff the 3 yarn tails (2 from the hand and the beginning yarn tail from the arm) down into the hand. Make sure that the magic ring has been tightened all the way before you do this. You will not need to use any fiberfill to stuff the arm as long as the hand gets stuffed with these yarn tails. (The arms become too stiff if you stuff them all the way up to the shoulders.)

In Row 5, you will be working into the sc sts from Row 4, not this row of sl sts.

RND 5-7: 1 sc into each st around—9 sts.

RND 8: 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts—8 sts.

RND 9: 1 sc into each st around—8 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—7 sts.

RND 11: 1 sc into each st around—7 sts.

RND 12: Sc2tog, 1 sc into the next 5 sts—6 sts.

RND 13: 1 sc into each st around—6 sts.

Sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail. Use yarn tails to stitch each arm onto body. Use photos as a guide for placement.

Finishing

Stitch eyelids into place using the photos as a guide. Use the beginning and ending tails from the eyelids or invisible thread to stitch the eyelid to the face across the top of the lid only. Because the eyelid overlaps the eyes, you will not be able to stitch the bottom edge of the eyelid down (it will just rest on top of the eye).

Pin the hair onto the head making sure that the center front (the middle, or 4th, point made) is lined up with the



midpoint stitch between the eyes. Using yarn tail or invisible thread, stitch Monster Mark's hair onto his head.

Using the black embroidery floss and embroidery needle, create the mouth and make decorative suture sts on his forehead.

Stitch Monster Mark's ears onto the sides of his head using the yarn tails and a yarn needle.

Stitch the buttons, or nodes, onto the sides of Monster Mark's neck using a needle and thread.

Create the shoelaces on each boot using CC1 and yarn needle. To do this, make a large X, and then make one horizontal stitch across the bottom of the X.

Weave in all ends.



Monster Mark





bride of Mark

I've always felt sorry for the classic movie monsters. Like many misunderstood youths, they "never asked to be born!" And neither did your amigurumi. They do look a lot less lonely though if they have companions. Here is a little lady to keep Monster Mark company. Together, this handsome couple looks like they belong together—like they were *made* for each other.

finished measurements

About 7½" (19 cm) tall.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Caron Simply Soft (100% acrylic; 315 yd [288 m], 6 oz: #9702 Off White (MC), #9701 White (CC1), #9727 Black (CC2), 1 skein each.

hooks

Size G/6 (4 mm) hook. *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

Size 6 (1.6 mm) steel hook (for eyelids).

notions

Stitch markers.

Yarn needle.

DMC embroidery floss (100% long staple cotton): #535 Ash Gray (for eyelids) and #814 Dk. Garnet (for mouth), 1 skein each.

Plastic safety eyes with washer, size 12 mm, 1 pair of gray.

Fairfield Poly-Fil Premium Polyester Fiber, 12-oz bag.

Sewing pins.

Embroidery needle.

Invisible thread (optional).

gauge

7 rnds = 3" (7.5 cm) in diameter in single crochet dress bottom pattern using size G/6 (4 mm) hook.

notes

- ✕ To make gauge swatch, work 7 rnds of the Dress Bottom pattern.
- ✕ It is important to obtain a firm and sturdy fabric in the st pattern to hold the stuffing in place and keep its shape. If sts are loose, change hook to one size smaller.

Construction Plan

Hair is crocheted in a spiral from the top down. The head and body are crocheted in a spiral starting at the top of the head, working down through the neck, and continuing through the body to the hem of her dress. The dress bottom is made in the rnd and sl stitched to the hemline of the dress after stuffing the body. The hands and arms are crocheted in a spiral starting at the tip of the hand and continuing up the arm and finishing at the shoulder.



Dress Bottom

Using CC1 and a larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Sc 6 times into loop (DO NOT JOIN, but work in spiral)—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—42 sts.

Place a st marker in loop to keep it from unraveling. Cut yarn, leaving a tail of about 1 yd (1 m).

Hair Base

With CC2 and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Sc 6 times into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

RNDS 5–8: 1 sc into each st around—24 sts.

RND 9: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog] 8 times—16 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc into each st—16 sts.

RND 11: 2 sc into each st around—32 sts.

RNDS 12–15: 1 sc into each st around—32 sts.

RND 16: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog] 8 times—24 sts.

RND 17: 1 sc into each st around—24 sts.

RND 18: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 8 times—32 sts.

RNDS 19–21: 1 sc into each st around—32 sts.

RND 22: 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, 1 hdc into next st, 1 dc into each of the next 5 sts, place marker in third dc, (this marks center front of hairline and will be needed later), 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 13 sts—32 sts.

RND 23: 1 sc into each st around—32 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Long Hair Streak

With CC1, ch 17.

ROW 1: Starting with the 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, sl st into next st, make 1 sc into the backside of each of the next 15 sts—16 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.



Short Hair Streak

With CC1, ch 14.

ROW 1: Starting with the 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, sl st into next st, make 1 sc into the backside of each of the next 12 sts—13 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Eyelids (make 2)

With gray embroidery floss and steel hook, ch 6.

ROW 1: Starting with the 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into the backside of the 2nd ch from the hook, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 dc into the next st, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the last st—7 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Head and Body

With MC and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Sc 6 times into loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into following st] 6 times—18 sts. Use a st marker to keep track of the beginning of the rnd.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—30 sts.

RNDS 6–10: 1 sc into each st around—30 sts.

RND 11: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 12: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—18 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Attach safety eyes to face. The working loop of yarn is at the center back of her neck (place features on the **opposite** side of her head from where your last st was made). Poke the post of each safety eye through her face between Rows 7 and 8, counting from the center top of her head. Eyes are placed 7 sts apart from each other (7 sts between eye posts). After the placement of her eyes, pop the washers onto the posts inside her head. Stuff the head firmly with polyester fiberfill.

Continue making the head and body:

ROW 13: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog] 6 times—12 sts.

ROWS 14–15: 1 sc into each st around—12 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Change to CC1 for the dress as follows



Insert hook into next st, yo with CC1, pull loop through to front of work **and** through loop on hook. Work one rnd of sl sts. This rnd will not be counted, as it is just a decorative row.

In Rnd 16, you will be working into the sc sts from Rnd 15, not this rnd of sl sts.

Dress

RND 16: 2 sc into each st around—24 sts.

RND 17: 1 sc blo into each st around—24 sts.

RND 18: 1 sc blo into the next st, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 20 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st—26 sts.

RND 19: 1 sc blo into each st—26 sts.

RND 20: 1 sc blo into the next st, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 22 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st—28 sts.

RND 21: 1 sc blo into each st—28 sts.



RND 22: 1 sc blo into the next st, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 24 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st—30 sts.

RND 23: 1 sc blo into each st—30 sts.

RND 24: 1 sc blo into the next st, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 26 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st—32 sts.

RND 25: 1 sc blo into each st—32 sts.

RND 26: 1 sc blo into the next st, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 28 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st—34 sts.

RND 27: 1 sc blo into each st—34 sts.

RND 28: 1 sc blo into the next st, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 30 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st—36 sts.

RND 29: 1 sc blo into each st—36 sts.

RND 30: [1 sc blo into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st] 6 times—42 sts. Fasten off with a sl st.

Stuff body. Hold Dress Bottom with RS facing, so that it covers the bottom opening of the dress. Place hook back in the live loop. Sl stitch this to the bottom hem of the dress, making 1 sl st in each st around through both layers. Fasten off.



Hands and Arms (make 2)

Using MC and larger hook, make an adjustable loop,

RND 1: Sc 6 times into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: [1 sc blo into next st, 2 sc blo into following st] 3 times—9 sts.

RND 3: 1 sc blo into each st around—9 sts.

Change to CC1 for sleeve as follows: insert hook into next st, yo with CC1 yarn, pull loop through to front of work **and** through loop on hook. Work one rnd of sl sts in white yarn. This row will not be counted, as it is just a decorative row. **In Rnd 4, you will be working into the sc sts from rnd 3, not this rnd of sl sts.**

RND 4 AND 5: 1 sc blo into each st around—9 sts.

RND 6: 1 sc blo into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog blo, 1 sc blo into each of the next 5 sts—8 sts. **DO NOT FASTEN OFF.**

Note: At this point, you can use your pinky finger or a crochet hook to stuff the 3 yarn tails (2 from the hand and the beginning yarn tail from the arm) down into the hand.

RND 7: 1 sc blo into each st around—8 sts.

RND 8: 1 sc blo into each of the next 4 sts, sc2tog blo, 1 sc blo into each of the next 2 sts—7 sts.

RND 9: 1 sc blo into each st around—7 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc blo into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc blo into the next 4 sts—6 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Finishing

Use yarn tails to stitch each arm onto the body. Use yarn tails or invisible thread and embroidery needle to stitch the top of each eyelid to the face. Because the eyelid overlaps the eyes, you will not be able to stitch the bottom edge of the eyelid down. Stuff the hair base, leaving enough room for attachment to the head. Pin hair base onto head making sure that the center front of the hairline (the center of the dc sts) is lined up with the midpoint st between the eyes. Using yarn tail or invisible thread, stitch hair base onto head at hairline. Pin hair stripes onto her hair, and then stitch them into place using yarn tails and a yarn needle or invisible thread and a needle. Using the dark red embroidery floss and satin stitch, make two small triangles (side by side) for her upper lip. Embroider a rectangle for her lower lip. Make a couple horizontal sts to define/divide her upper lip from her lower lip. Weave in ends.





Bride of Mark





Lil' vampire hat

Everyone knows that fuzzy equals cute (think Kitties, ducklings, the top of a baby's head). So if you want to make a scary monster into something sweet and adorable, just make it fuzzy! When a vampire is this cute and cuddly, can you really blame parents for allowing it to bite the top of their child's head?

sizes

Newborn (6–12 months, Child, Adult Small, Adult Medium).

Samples made in Child for Vampire Hat and Newborn for Little Bear Hat version.

finished measurements

15 (16¾, 18½, 20, 2¾)" (38 [42.5, 46.5, 51, 55] cm) in circumference.

yarn

Chunky (#5 Bulky).

Shown here: Plymouth Yarn Baby Alpaca Brush (80% baby alpaca, 20% acrylic; 110 yd [100 m]/1.75 oz [50 g]: #1538 Light Gray (MC), 1 (2, 2, 2, 2) skeins; small amount of each of the following colors: #1000 Off White (CC1); #500 Black (CC2), and #1620 Light Periwinkle (CC3).

hooks

Size G/6 (4 mm) [for all sizes].
Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

Size F/5 (3.75 mm) [for Newborn and 6–12 months].

notions

Stitch markers (medium).

Yarn needle.

Large-headed sewing pins (or quilting pins).

gauge

Work through Rnd 8 of hat directions. Circle should measure 4" (10 cm) in diameter using larger hook.

note

✕ If you are substituting yarns and want to use a smoother yarn, try a Worsted (#4 Medium). The yarn used is a Chunky (#5 Bulky), but it is due to its fluffy-soft halo.

Construction Plan

Hat is worked top down in the rnd. Earflaps and ties are worked in turned rows. Eyes and ears are made separately, in the rnd, and stitched onto hat.

Hat

With MC yarn and larger hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—42 sts.

For Sizes 6–12 months (Child, Adult Small, Adult Medium) Only

RND 8: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—48 sts.

For Sizes Child (Adult Small, Adult Medium) Only

RND 9: [1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 6 times—54 sts.

For Sizes Adult Small (Adult Medium) Only

RND 10: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 6 times—60 sts.

For Size Adult Medium Only

RND 11: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts] 6 times—66 sts.

For All Sizes

RND 8 (9, 10, 11, 12): [1 sc into each of the next 13 (15, 17, 19, 21) sts, 2 sc into the next st] 3 times—45 (51, 57, 63, 69) sts.

RND 9 (10, 11, 12, 13): [1 sc into each of the next 4 (5, 6, 7, 8) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 (11, 12, 13, 14) sts] 3 times—48 (54, 60, 66, 72) sts.

RND 10 (11, 12, 13, 14): [1 sc into each of the next 12 (13, 14, 15, 16) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (4, 5, 6, 7) sts] 3 times—51 (57, 63, 69, 75) sts.

RND 11 (12, 13, 14, 15): [1 sc into each of the next 0 (1, 2, 3, 4) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 16 (17, 18, 19, 20) sts] 3 times—54 (60, 66, 72, 78) sts.

RNDS 12–20 (13–22, 14–24, 15–26, 16–28): 1 sc into each st—54 (60, 66, 72, 78) sts.

RND 21 (23, 25, 27, 29): 1 sc into each of the next 38 (42, 46, 50, 54) sts, leaving the rest of the rnd unworked—38 (42, 46, 50, 54) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF. Work in turned rows to make earflaps as follows.



Earflap

ROW(S) 1 (1, 1-3, 1-3, 1-3): Ch 1, turn. Work 1 sc into each of the next 38 (42, 46, 50, 54) sts,—38 (42, 46, 50, 54) sts.

ROW 2 (2, 4, 4, 4): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 37 (41, 45, 49, 53) sts—37 (41, 45, 49, 53) sts.

ROW 3 (3, 5, 5, 5): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 36 (40, 44, 48, 52) sts—36 (40, 44, 48, 52) sts.

ROW 4 (4, 6, 6, 6): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 13 (14, 15, 16, 17) sts, leaving the remainder of sts in the row unworked—13 (14, 15, 16, 17) sts.

ROW 5 (5, 7, 7, 7): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 12 (13, 14, 15, 16) sts—12 (13, 14, 15, 16) sts.

ROW 6 (6, 8, 8, 8): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 11 (12, 13, 14, 15) sts—11 (12, 13, 14, 15) sts.

ROW 7 (7, 9, 9, 9): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 10 (11, 12, 13, 14) sts—10 (11, 12, 13, 14) sts.

ROW 8 (8, 10, 10, 10): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 9 (10, 11, 12, 13) sts—9 (10, 11, 12, 13) sts.

ROW 9 (9, 11, 11, 11): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 8 (9, 10, 11, 12) sts—8 (9, 10, 11, 12) sts.

ROW 10 (10, 12, 12, 12): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 7 (8, 9, 10, 11) sts—7 (8, 9, 10, 11) sts.

For Sizes 6–12 months (Child, Adult Small, Adult Medium) Only

ROW 11 (13, 13, 13): Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 7 (8, 9, 10) sts—7 (8, 9, 10) sts.

For Sizes Child (Adult Small, Adult Medium) Only

ROW 14: Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 7 (8, 9) sts—7 (8, 9) sts.

For Sizes Adult Small (Adult Medium) Only

ROW 15: Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 7 (8) sts—7 (8) sts.

For Size Adult Medium Only

ROW 16: Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts—7 sts.



For All Sizes

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, turn, sk first st, sc2tog. Make 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog—4 sts.

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog,—2 sts.

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into the next st—1 st. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Tie

Loosely ch 23 (27, 31, 35, 37) sts.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sl st into each of the next 22 (26, 30, 34, 36) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Edging

Work 8 (9, 11, 12, 13) sc sts down the back edge of earflap. Make 1 sc into each of the next 22 (25, 28, 31, 34) sts across back of neck to the other side of hat. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.





Second Earflap

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, turn, sk first st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 12 (13, 14, 15, 16) sts—12 (13, 14, 15, 16) sts.

Follow directions for first earflap starting with Row 6 (6, 8, 8, 8). DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Tie

Make tie as for first earflap.

Edging/Teeth

Work 13 (14, 15, 16, 17) sc down the front edge of the earflap, changing to CC1 on last yo of 13th (14th, 15th, 16th, 17th) sc. With CC1 and working across front of hat, work 1 sl st blo into each of the next 2 (2, 2, 3, 3) sts, 1 sc blo into the next st, 1 hdc (for newborn/6–12 month sizes) or 1 dc (for remaining sizes), ch 2, sl st into the bottom of the 2nd ch from hook, 1 hdc (for newborn/6–12 month sizes) or 1 dc (for remaining sizes) into the blo of the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 6 (8, 10, 10, 12) sts, 1 sc blo into the next st, 1 hdc (for newborn/6–12 month sizes) or 1 dc (for remaining sizes), ch 2, sl st into the bottom of the 2nd ch from hook, 1 hdc (for newborn/6–12 month sizes) or 1 dc (for remaining sizes) into the blo of the next st, 1 sc blo into the next st, 1 sl st into each of the next 3 sts, changing to MC on yo of third sl st. With MC, make 13 (14, 15, 16, 17) sc sts up the front of the other earflap, sl st near base of tie to fasten off.

With RS facing, and hat upside down, join yarn at back edge of the only remaining unbound earflap edge. Work 8 (9, 11, 12, 13) sc sts along back edge of earflap, ending with a sl st near tie end to fasten off.

Eye (make 2)

With CC1 and using smaller hook for newborn and 6–12 month sizes (or larger hook for all other sizes), make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts. DO NOT JOIN but work in a spiral.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts. Insert hook into back loop of next st and yo with CC3 to change color.

RND 4: With CC3, work 1 sl st into each of the remaining 17 sts (make sure that these are loose enough so that they don't distort the edge of the circle). Remove hook from loop. Insert hook under first sl st from backside of work to front. Place working loop back on hook and pull through to back of work. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Pupil (make 2)

With CC2 and using smaller hook for newborn and 6–12 month sizes (or larger hook for all other sizes), make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts. Slip stitch to fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Ear (make 2)

With MC and using smaller hook for newborn and 6–12 month sizes (or larger hook for all other sizes), make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—18 sts. Place marker in first st to indicate the beginning of rnd.

RNDS 4 & 5: 1 sc into each st—18 sts.

RNDS 6–14: 1 sc into each stitch, making one decrease (sc2tog) each rnd. Place the decrease in a different place each rnd—9 sts at the end of rnd 14.

RND 15: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog] 3 times—6 sts.

RND 16: 1 sc into each st—6 sts. Fasten off with long tail.

Using yarn needle, thread yarn tail through the front loop of each of the remaining 6 sts and pull tight to close tip of ear.

Little Bear Hat

Some people do not find blood-sucking monsters acceptable, no matter how cute they are. (Weird, right?) For these people, I have included a Little Bear variation that will give anyone a toothache—it's just so darn sweet!

Follow instructions for Lil' Vampire Hat, omitting teeth. Instead, work one sc into each st across front of hat.

Ears (make 2)

With MC and using smaller hook for newborn and 6–12 month sizes (or larger hook for all other sizes), make an adjustable loop,

RND 1: 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 4 times—16 sts.

RNDS 4–7: 1 sc into each st—16 sts.

RND 8: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog] 4 times—12 sts. Sl st to fasten off. Fold ear flat and stitch Rnd 8 onto hat using yarn needle and yarn tails. Weave in ends.



Finishing

Pin eyes in place on front of hat. The bottom edge of each eye should be 3 (3, 3, 4, 4) rows above the teeth row. The center of each eye should be one or two sts closer to the center of the head, compared to the point of each tooth. In other words, there should be about 4 (4, 5, 5, 5) sts visible between the eyes. Using the CC3 tail ends and yarn needle, stitch around the edge of each eye to secure to the hat. This can be done with a backstitch right through the center of each sl st. Pin pupils to eyes. Do not center them in each eye, but place them just slightly toward the center of the face and just slightly toward the bottom of the eye. Stitch around the edge of pupil (into eye) using yarn needle and CC2.

Fold hat flat with face up and centered to find the sides of the hat. Pin an ear to each side of hat, just above the section of turned rows (for earflaps). Using yarn needle and MC, slip stitch (or whipstitch) the bottom half of each ear to the side of the hat. In order to keep the ears from flopping back and forth, you can run two lines of stitching parallel but about ¼" (6 mm) apart from each other down the side of the ear. If a larger surface of the ear is in contact with the hat, the attachment point will act like less of a hinge, and the ear will be more substantially attached to the sides of the head.

Weave in all ends. Block if necessary.



Lil' Vampire Hat





a zombie named skip

When working on projects at Costumes and Creatures, I focus on problems that I need to solve: How will the parts fit together? How will this fit on a person? It isn't until we put all the pieces together that the creature comes to life. Creating this puppet was the same way: I was solving problems and seeing Skip as a project, not a creature. But when I added the eyes and teeth, suddenly I could see the creature within!

finished measurements

Skip stands about 15" (38 cm) tall.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Red Heart Soft (100% acrylic; 256 yd [234 m]/5 oz [140 g]): #9520 Seafoam, 1 skein (MC); #4600 White (CC1), #9820 Mid Blue (CC2), and #4608 Wine (CC3), 1 skein each.

hook

Size F/5 (3.75 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Yarn needle.

Quilter's pins.

Fairfield Poly-Fil Premium Polyester Fiber, 12-oz bag.

Two sheets round plastic canvas, 3" (7.5 cm) in diameter or larger.

(You will only need one sheet if you are not making Skip into a marionette.)

Small piece of light pink craft felt (for eyes).

Small piece of dusty blue craft felt (for eyes).

Two black $\frac{3}{8}$ " (15 mm) buttons, La Mode #2044 (for eyes).

20 round white seed beads, size 6 (for teeth).

Sewing needle and white thread (to sew teeth into mouth).

Size 3 white crochet thread and embroidery needle to stitch eyes onto felt **or** regular needle and thread.

Craft glue that can adhere to plastic and fabric, such as E-6000.

gauge

Work through Rnd 6 of head. Circle should measure $2\frac{1}{2}$ " (6.5 cm) in

diameter. Getting exact gauge isn't as important as getting a firm, stiff fabric. You do not want to see holes between sts when Skip is stuffed with the fiberfill.

additional notions

(if making Skip into a marionette)

4 buttons $\frac{3}{8}$ " to $\frac{1}{2}$ " (9 to 12 mm) in diameter to anchor the puppet strings.

6 jumbo wood craft sticks (Large tongue depressors/popsicle sticks).

Wood glue.

One spool (or about 20 yd [18 m]) of black bead thread used for marionette strings (or other heavy-duty thread or fishing line.)

Drill with $\frac{5}{64}$ " (2 mm) drill bit.

Primer and spray paint for control stick (optional).

Embroidery needle.

notes

- ✦ Work in a spiral. DO NOT JOIN ROUNDS.
- ✦ The strings that work the puppet come from his knees, wrists, and Head. Each knee and wrist string is anchored with a button inside the puppet. The head string is anchored by stitching through a circular piece of plastic canvas in the head. The buttons and plastic canvas will keep the strings from pulling too hard on a single st in the crocheted fabric.
- ✦ If you would rather make Skip into just a plain ol' softie, give him a stronger, thicker neck so that he can hold up his head. To do this, work to Rnd 22 as written in pattern, and then work a couple rnds of 1 sc in each st, change to CC1 and work 1 rnd of sl sts, and then follow the pattern starting with Rnd 29. Make sure you stuff his neck very firmly.
- ✦ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Button Anchors

Cut 4 pieces of the beading thread to about 2 yd [1.83 m] in length. Fold each piece in half and roll the fold in half between your fingers. Push the folded loop down through one hole on the button, and up through another hole so that it sticks through the button about an inch or two. Open the folded loop and thread the cut ends of the thread through this loop. Pull the cut ends all the way through this loop until the button is anchored at the folded end of thread loop. Set aside.

Head

With MC, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull yarn tail to close ring—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around, place st marker in first st of rnd to keep track of beginning of rnds—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—42 sts.

RND 8: [1 sc into each of the next 13 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 3 times—45 sts. At this point you should attach the plastic canvas reinforcement circle to the WS of the Top of Head. Cut the plastic canvas down so that it will fit in the first 6 rnds of the head. Using a piece of MC and yarn needle, whip stitch around the edge of plastic canvas, sewing it to the WS of head. Make sure that these sts do not show on the RS of the head (just stitch through a part of each stitch).

RND 9: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts] 3 times—48 sts.

RNDS 10–15: 1 sc into each st—48 sts.

RND 16: [1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 3 times—45 sts.

RND 17: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 sts] 3 times—42 sts.

RND 18 (MOUTH OPENING): Ch 21, sk next 21 sts, [1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc2tog] 3 times—39 sts (21 chs and 18 sts).

RND 19: [1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts] 3 times—36 sts.

RND 20: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 21: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 22: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 23: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—12 sts.

RNDS 24–26: 1 sc into each st—12 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.





Torso

RND 27: Insert hook into next st, yo with CC1 (to change color) and pull through to front of work, 1 sl st into each remaining st—12 sts.

RND 28: Working into the sc sts from Rnd 26 (work behind the sl sts made in previous rnd), make 2 sc into each st around—24 sts.

RND 29: 1 sc into each st—24 sts.

RND 30: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RNDS 31–39: 1 sc into each st—30 sts.

RND 40: 1 sl st into each st—30 sts. Remove hook from loop. Insert hook from WS to RS under first sl st of rnd, replace loop

back on hook and pull loop through to WS of work, yo with CC2 (to change color) and pull through loop on hook.

RNDS 41–45: 1 sc into each st—30 sts.

RND 46: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 47: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—18 sts. Stuff body firmly with fiberfill. (Head should not be stuffed yet.)

RND 48: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog] 6 times—12 sts.

RND 49: Sc2tog 6 times—6 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Using yarn needle, thread the yarn tail through the front loop of each of the remaining 6 sts and pull tight. Weave in ends securely.





Inner Mouth

With CC3, follow directions for Rnds 1–9 of the head, omitting canvas attachment. Sl st to fasten off.

Work the following rnd into the back loops of Rnd 9: Pull up a loop of MC in any st from Rnd 9. Ch 1, starting with same st, 1 sc into each st around. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Cut down plastic canvas so that it will fit within Rnds 1–9 of Mouth. Cut this circle in half as evenly as possible. Pin each half of the circle to the WS of the Mouth. Orient the crack between semi-circles so that it is lined up with the last st you made. In other words, your hook and live loop is even with the crack between canvas pieces. It is okay to have a gap of about $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) wide between pieces. Using CC3 and yarn needle, whip stitch all the way around the edges of each semicircle.

Top of Head Thread

Thread yarn needle with a 2 yd (1.8 m) piece of beading thread. Push needle down through center Top of Head and out through plastic canvas to the inside of head. Turn needle around and

push through a different hole in plastic canvas (it should be one or two holes away from the hole the needle already passed through) and out the center Top of Head (this should be the same place as where the thread entered the head. Pull on the length of thread so that the ends are even. Tie thread together near Top of Head so that it stays in place.

Attaching Mouth

Pin edges of Mouth to Mouth opening with WS together. Your hook should be at the right side of Skip's Mouth (If you were Skip, it would be the left corner of your mouth). With RS of Mouth facing you, slip stitch the top of Skip's Mouth together with the top of the Mouth opening. Stop at the opposite corner of the Mouth but DO NOT FASTEN OFF. Stuff Head firmly. Do not stuff head/chin very much below the Mouth (unless you are not making him into a marionette). Stuffing the lower back of the head is okay. Continue attaching the Mouth to the head by slip stitching across the bottom of the Mouth together with the bottom of the Mouth opening. Fasten off. Weave in ends.

Sleeve (make 2)

Using CC1 and leaving a long beginning tail, ch 6. Work in a spiral, in unjoined rnds.

RNDS 1–4: 1 sc into each st—6 sts. Use a st marker to keep track of the beginning of each rnd.

RND 5: 2 sc into the first st of rnd, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts—7 sts.

RND 6: 1 sc into each st—7 sts.

RND 7: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—8 sts.

RND 8: Work this rnd into the front loops only. [1 hdc into the next st, ch 2, sl st into the bottom of the 2nd ch from hook, 1 sl st into the following st] twice, [1 sl st into the next st, ch 2, sl st into the bottom of the 2nd ch from hook] twice, 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Arm and Hand (make 2)

RND 1: Insert hook into any unused back loop from Rnd 7 of sleeve, yo with MC and pull through, ch 1; starting with the same st, 1 sc into each unused back loop from Rnd 7—8 sts.

RNDS 2–6: 1 sc into each st—8 sts.

RND 7: 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts—9 sts.

RNDS 8–11: 1 sc into each st.

RND 12: 2 sc into each st—18 sts.

RND 13: 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts—19 sts.

RND 14: 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts—20 sts.

RND 15: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 17 sts—21 sts.

RND 16: 1 sc into each of the next 17 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—22 sts.

RND 17 (THUMB RND): [Sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, MB, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts—20 sts.

RND 18: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st—18 sts.

Thread yarn needle with both pieces of thread from one of the button anchors that you had set aside. Push needle from the WS to the RS between Rnds 17 and 18, just below thumb bobble. The thread should come out of the arm at wrist, and the button should be on the inside of the arm near thumb bobble.

RND 19: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st—18 sts. Stuff the hand firmly with fiberfill. Do not stuff arm.

ROW 20 (FINGER BOBBLES): 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, fold hand flat with hook at right. Work through both thicknesses together at one time, leaving the one st at each end unworked. The unworked st at this end is the current working loop. In other words, the next st that you make in this row will be made into the st to the left and the st directly behind it, which is also the very first sc st that you made in this row. Work across hand as follows: [MB in next set of sts, sl st through following set of sts] 4 times, leaving the very last st unworked. Fasten off.

Legs (make 2)

Using CC2, ch 6. Work in a spiral, in unjoined rnds. Use a st marker to keep track of the beginning of each rnd.

RNDS 1–12: 1 sc into each st—6 sts. Thread yarn needle with both pieces of thread from one of the button anchors that you had set aside. Push needle from the WS to the RS between Rnds 10 and 11. The thread should come out of the Leg, and the button should be on the inside of the Leg. The point at which the string exits the Leg can be changed later; don't worry if it ends up on the underside of the Leg.

RND 13: 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts—7 sts.

RND 14: 1 sc into each st—7 sts.

RNDS 15–28: 1 sc into each st around. On odd rnds, increase one time per rnd by making 2 sc into one st. The st that you make the increase into should be in a different place each rnd—14 sts at the end of Rnd 28.

RND 29: Work this rnd into the front loops only. [1 sl st and 1 hdc] into the first st, ch 2, sl st into the bottom of the 2nd ch from hook, [1 hdc and 1 sl st into the next st, 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts, *[1 sl st and 1 hdc] into the next st, ch 2, sl st into the bottom of the second ch from hook, [1 hdc and 1 sl st] into the next st, 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts**, repeat from * to **, ch 2, sl st in bottom of 2nd ch from hook, 1 sl st into the next st, [1 hdc, ch 2, sl st in bottom of second ch from hook, 1 hdc] in last st. Sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail.





Foot

RND 1: Insert hook into any unused back loop from Rnd 28, yo with MC and pull through, ch 1; starting with the same st, 1 sc into each unused back loop from Rnd 28—14 sts.

RND 2: [1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice—16 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] twice—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts] twice—20 sts.

RND 5: 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts [ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts] 6 times, ch 1, turn, [MB, 1 sl st into the following st] 4 times, MB. Rotate work to crochet down the side edge of the foot. Make 4 sc along edge of foot, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts ending near the back of the foot.

RND 6: 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, make 4 sc up the other side edge of the foot, 1 sc into each of the next 19 sts—28 sts.

RND 7: 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into the last st—24 sts.

RND 8: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 9: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—12 sts. Stuff the foot and ankle firmly with fiberfill. DO NOT STUFF LEG!

RND 10: [Sc2tog] 6 times—6 sts. Fasten off. Using yarn needle, thread yarn tail through the front loop of each of the remaining 6 sts and pull tight to close hole.

Ears (make 2)

With MC, make an adjustable loop.

ROW 1: 6 sc into loop. DO NOT JOIN. Do not work in the rnd, but work in turned rows.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts. Fasten off with long tail.

Finishing

Check the location of the strings that come from the Legs. They should come out of the tops of the Legs (the knees). If they do not, thread the yarn needle and push needle back through the space where the thread exited the Leg and out through the desired location. Remember that you want the thread to come out of the Leg between Rnds 10 and 11.

Use yarn tails to stitch down the corners of the jagged edges of sleeves and pant hem.

Using the yarn tails, stitch the Arms to the sides of the body, and the Legs to the bottom of body. Pin, and then stitch, the Ears to each side of the face, about one row above the corners of the Mouth. Weave in all yarn ends.

Using needle and thread, stitch beads into Mouth. (I stitched 12 beads onto the top and 8 beads onto the bottom of the Mouth.)

EYE PATCH TEMPLATES



LARGE EYE PATCH
(DUSTY BLUE FELT)



SMALL EYE PATCH
(LIGHT PINK FELT)



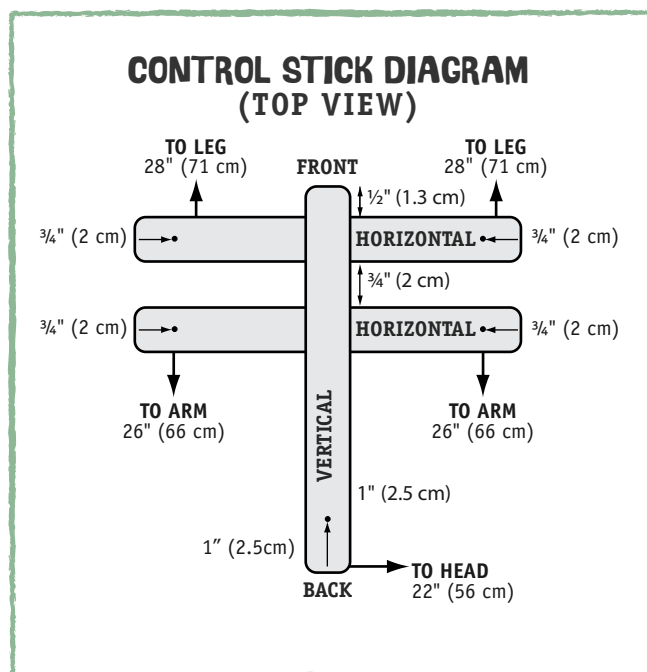
Cut out two each of large and small eye patches using templates as guides. Using embroidery needle and thread (or regular needle and thread), stitch each eye button onto the smaller felt patch for eyes. Super glue each small felt patch on top of each large eye patch. Glue each large eye patch to the face about three sts apart, with the bottom of the large felt patch resting just above the top of the Mouth. Consider marking the eye placement with pins so that they end up in the right spot when you glue them to the face.

Making the Control Stick (see Diagram)

Using wood glue, adhere 2 craft sticks together to make them stronger. Do this three times so that you have a total of three double-thick craft sticks. Allow the glue to dry. Glue two of these strengthened sticks to the top of the remaining stick, so that they are perpendicular to it. (We will call these two sticks the “horizontal sticks” and the other stick the “vertical stick” to avoid confusion.) One horizontal stick should be glued on top of the vertical stick so that it is about $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1.5 cm) away from the end of the vertical stick. This is the front of the stick. The next horizontal stick should be glued on top of the vertical stick, leaving a space of about $\frac{3}{4}$ " (2 cm) between horizontal sticks. Allow to dry. Using a small drill bit (I used a $\frac{5}{16}$ " [2 mm]), make 1 hole in each horizontal stick about $\frac{3}{4}$ " (2 cm) away from each end. Drill a hole in the vertical stick about 1" away from the back end of the control stick. Spray paint the control stick if desired and allow it to dry.

Stringing Marionette (see Diagram)

Thread the embroidery needle with both threads from the top of Skip's Head. Use embroidery needle to wrap threads around stick and through the hole in the vertical stick a few times. The string should measure about 22" (56 cm) long from Top of Head to control stick. Tie these thread ends to the piece of thread that hangs down from the control stick. Repeat this process for the Arms, attaching the arm strings to each end of the horizontal stick closer to the head attachment point. The length of the string attached to the Arms should be about 26" (66 cm). Using embroidery needle thread, thread each Leg string up (from bottom to top) through each of the holes in the front-most horizontal bar. Tie these ends together in a sturdy knot so that each thread measures 28" (71 cm) from control stick to knee. Use a dab of super glue to keep all knots from fraying. When super glue is dry, trim thread ends down to about 1" (2.5 cm).







chapter 2

welcome to the jungle

I traveled far and wide through the rivers and jungles (of my mind) in search of new projects for you to crochet. Here are some examples of the creatures that I came across in my super-scientific, completely factual excursions.



invasive species Mitts

Sometimes I wish my houseplants could remind me to take care of them. They'd say things like, "Hey, over there, get me some fertilizer, why dontcha?" or "You know, I've been waiting around in this tiny little pot for a couple of years—are you gonna repot me or what?" On second thought, maybe it's better that they can't talk. I'd probably be afraid of them.

size

One size fits most.

finished measurements

Wrist circumference (unstretched): 8" (20.5 cm).

Hand circumference at widest point of hand/thumb (unstretched): 10" (25.5 cm).

Length: 8.75" (22 cm).

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Brown Sheep Company Lamb's Pride Worsted (85% wool, 15% mohair; 190 yd [173 m]/4 oz [113 g]): #M260 Café au Lait (A), #M191 Kiwi (B), and M120 Limeade (C), 1 skein each.

hooks

Size F/5 (3.75 mm).

Size I/9 (5.5 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Yarn needle.

Quilter's pins (or other sewing pins).

Two ¼" (6 mm) dark brown buttons (no shank).

Two ⅞" (1 cm) white buttons (no shank).

Black sewing thread.

Sewing needle.

gauge

18 sts and 32 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sl st blo st pattern using size I/9 (5.5 mm) hook.

note

✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

Mitts are worked flat, sideways, and then stitched into a tube. Intarsia is used for color change of the green stripe across bottom edge of the mitts. A series of short rows creates the thumb. Right and left mitts are worked the same, and then assembled so that the right and left mitt mirror each other. Plant appliqués are made separately and stitched onto the mitt. Surface crochet is used to create the stem.

TIP

When working in a slip stitch pattern, pull up just a bit more than usual on each loop to intentionally make the stitches a little looser than they normally would be. This makes the stitches easier to work into.

Invasive Species Mitt (make 2)

With larger hook and B, ch 4, change color as follows: yo with A and pull through to make next ch with new color, pull on B yarn tail to tighten last chain of color B (the chain will disappear when tightened and will be skipped on the next row), ch 37 more with A—41 chs.

ROW 1: Starting with the second chain from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sl st into each of the next 36 sts, bring A to the front of work under tip of hook (not over hook), insert hook into next st, yo with B and pull through to complete sl st, 1 sl st into each of the next 3 sts—40 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 2: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 3 sts, bring B to front under tip of hook, insert hook into back loop of next st, yo with A, and pull through to complete sl st, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 36 sts—40 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 3: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 36 sts, bring A to front of work under tip of hook, insert hook into the back loop of next st, yo with B and pull through to complete sl st, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 3 sts—40 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROWS 4–25: Repeat Rows 2 and 3 eleven times, ch 1, turn.

Thumb Gusset

Note: This series of short rows is not counted. When counting rows, count along the side edge of the mitt.

SHORT ROW 1: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 3 sts, bring B to front of work under tip of hook, insert hook into the back loop of the next st, yo with A, and pull through to complete sl st, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 26 sts, place a st marker into the following st, ch 4, turn.

SHORT ROW 2: Starting with the second chain from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 14 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROW 3: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 14 sts (ending at the top edge of thumb), ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 4 & 5: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 12 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 6 & 7: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 10 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 8 & 9: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 8 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROW 10: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 8 sts, 1 sl st blo into each of next 8 sts at end of prev short rows, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROW 11: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 16 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 12 & 13: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 8 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 14 & 15: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 10 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 16 & 17: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 12 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROWS 18 & 19: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 14 sts, ch 1, turn.

SHORT ROW 20: 1 sl st blo into each of the next 29 sts, bring A to front under tip of hook, insert hook into back loop of next st, yo with B and pull through to complete sl st, 1 sl st into each



of the next 3 sts (ending at bottom edge of mitt), ch 1, turn to continue working on other half of mitt.

ROW 26 (WS): 1 sl st blo into each of the next 3 sts, bring B to front of work under tip of hook, insert hook into the back loop of the next st, yo with A, and pull through to complete sl st, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 26 sts (leaving the last three sts of thumb unworked), fold thumb with WS together so that marked st is accessible, 1 sl st blo into marked stitch, 1 sl st blo into next 9 sts—40 sts.

ROW 27: Repeat Row 3.

ROWS 28–51: Repeat Rows 2 and 3 twelve times. Fasten off with long tail for sewing side seam.

Appliqués

Plant Heads (make 2)

With smaller hook and C, ch 34.

ROW 1: Starting with the second chain from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, [1 sl st into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog, 1 hdc next st, dc2tog, tr2tog, dc2tog, 1 hdc next st, sc2tog] twice, 1 sl st next 3 sts—23 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 2: Skip first st, 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sl sts, [1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 1 sl st into each of the next 3 sts] twice, changing to B on yo of the last sl st—22 sts, fasten off C, leaving a long tail, ch 1, turn.

ROW 3: With B, skip first st, 1 sl st into next st, [ch 3, 1 sl st into the bottom of the 3rd ch from hook to make picot (tooth), 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts] 4 times, 1 sl st into each of the next 4 sts, [ch 3, 1 sl st into the bottom of the 3rd ch from hook to make picot (tooth), 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts] 3 times, ch 3, 1 sl st into the bottom of the 3rd ch from hook to make picot (tooth), 1 sl st into the next st—8 picots. Fasten off with long tail.

Leaves (make 6)

With smaller hook and C, ch 9.

ROW 1: Starting with the third chain from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into next st, 1 hdc next st, dc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 hdc next st, sc in next st, 1 sl st into next st, ch 3, 1 sl st in bottom of 3rd ch from hook. Now working into the opposite side of foundation chain, 1 sl st into next st, 1 sc into next st, 1 hdc next st, 1 dc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 sl st into next st. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Finishing

Head and Leaves

Lay both mitts with thumbs next to each other at the center. Pin appliqué pieces to the right mitt according to the placement diagram at right, and pin the Appliqué pieces to the left mitt in a mirror image (make sure the heads are facing each other). Using yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch pieces to each mitt.

Stems

Using a smaller hook and following the diagram, make a surface crochet stem that goes from plant head to the bottom edge of the mitt. Using surface crochet, stitch a vein down the center of each leaf ending just under the stem. Stitch a smaller brown button on top of a white button to the plant head with black thread. (You can sew these on together at the same time). Using A, make a small st just above the eye for an eyebrow. The angle of this st changes the expression of the plant. If you angle it downward toward the front of the face, it will look sufficiently angry. Put sides of the mitt together and stitch the seam through the top loops using yarn tails (see *Stitching Flat Seams* on page 156). Weave in all ends.

APPLIQUÉ PLACEMENT DIAGRAM



Color Key

- Café au Lait (A)
- Kiwi (B)
- Limeade (C)
- Buttons





tiki head bolster

Like many people who live in cold climates, I fantasize about palm trees and sunshine in the middle of February. Someday I will go to beautiful Hawaii. Until then, I have Mr. Tiki to keep me company on the couch while I eat my Spam Kabobs and daydream.

finished measurements

About 9" (23 cm) in diameter and 18" (45.5 cm) in length.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Lion Brand Vanna's Choice (100% acrylic; 170 yd [156 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #172 Kelly Green (A), 4 skeins; #171 Fern (B) and #305 Pearl Mist (C), 1 skein each.

hook

Sizes H/8 (5 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers.

Yarn needle.

18" (45.5 cm) zipper in matching color (optional; see Tip on page 42).

Sewing thread and needle.

9" × 18" (23 × 45.5 cm) bolster pillow form.

Sewing pins.

gauge

8 rnds = 4" (10 cm) in diameter in sc st.

15 sts and 16 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st worked flat.

notes

- ✕ Side panel of Tiki is worked in turned rows.
- ✕ End panels are worked in the rnd and then slip stitched to each end of the side panel of Tiki.
- ✕ Forehead/nose, mouth, chin, and eyes are each worked separately and stitched onto Tiki.
- ✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

TIP

If you wish to omit the zipper, insert pillow into the opening, pin it closed, and stitch the seam in back of pillow with A.

Side Panel

With A, ch 65.

ROW 1 (WS): Starting with the 2nd ch chain from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each st—64 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 2–108: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn. DO NOT TURN WORK (keep RS facing you). Rotate work 90 degrees clockwise so that you can work into the row ends as follows:

Edging

[1 sc into each of the next 4 row ends, skip next row end, 1 sc into each of the next 4 row ends] 12 times across edge, ending at opposite corner—96 sts across edge. Fasten off.

Keep RS facing you. Join yarn and repeat edging for other long side (working into row ends as before). Fasten off.

End Panel (make 2)

Using A, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1 (RS): 6 sc into loop; pull beg yarn tail tight to close loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each of the next 6 sts—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into next st] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, place marker in st just made

(use contrasting st marker in last st)] 6 times—42 sts, and 6 st markers placed.

RNDS 8–16: 1 sc in each st around, making one increase between each set of st markers (make increases in different locations each rnd)—96 sts. There should be 6 sets of 16 sts.

DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Slip stitch end panel to one of the long edges of side panel of Tiki as follows:

Place side panel of Tiki on a table (or in lap) with the WS facing up and one of the longer sides of the rectangle ready to work into. Place End Panel on top of rectangle so that WS are together. *Insert hook into next st of End Panel, and then through the first st in the edge of the rectangle behind it. Yo, and pull loop all the way through to the front of work (making a slip stitch). repeat from * all the way around edge of End Panel. Fasten off.

Repeat for opposite End Panel, attaching it to the opposite edge of rectangle in the same way.

Finishing I

At each end of opening, use yarn tail to stitch 1" (2.5 cm) of the opening slit closed. Weave in all ends.

Pin zipper in place along sides of back opening. Using needle and thread, stitch in zipper with RS of bag facing, making a running backstitch along top edge of bag (into the zipper tape), just below the top loops of each st. Make sts close together to secure when pillow form is stuffed inside.

Insert pillow form by placing one end inside covering, and then squish the pillow vertically in order to get the other end inside. Close the zipper. Straighten and evenly distribute pillow covering over form where necessary.



Forehead

Note: Foundation row begins with an adjustable loop, and then is worked in turned rows.

FND RND: With B, make an adjustable loop, work 3 sc into loop. Pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—3 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 1: 2 sc into first st, 1 sc into next st, 2 sc into next st—5 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 2: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st—7 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 3: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st—9 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 4: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc into the next st—11 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 5: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 2 sc into the next st—13 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 6 (RS): 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, 2 sc into the next st—15 sts. DO NOT TURN. Rotate the triangle clockwise to work into the previous row ends. Make 7 sc along this side of triangle, 1 sc into the tip of triangle; rotate work again to work into the next side of triangle. Make 7 sc sts along this edge, changing to A with the last yo of the 7th sc—15 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 7 (WS): With A, work 2 sc flo into the first st, 1 sc flo into each of the next 6 sts, 3 sc flo into the next st (at the tip of triangle), 1 sc flo into each of the next 6 sts, 2 sc flo into the last st—19 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 8: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 3 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 2 sc into the last st, changing to B on the last yo of row—23 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 9: With B, 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 2 sc into the last st—27 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 10: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into the last st—31 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 11: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, 2 sc into the last st—35 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 12: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 13 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 13 sts, 2 sc into the last st—39 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 13: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 15 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 15 sts, 2 sc into the last st—43 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 14: 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 17 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 17 sts, 2 sc into the last st—47 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 15–18: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, sc2tog—47 sts. Place a marker in 28th st of Row 18, ch 1, turn.

Nose

ROW 19 (WS): Join yarn A at marked stitch, work 1 sc flo into each of the next 9 sts—9 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 20: 1 sc flo into each of the next 9 sts, changing to B on last yo of row, ch 1, turn.

ROW 21: With B, work 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc into the last st—11 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 22–24: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 25: 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 2 sc into the last st—13 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 26–28: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 29: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, sc2tog—11 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 30: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, sc2tog—9 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 31: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc2tog—7 sts. Fasten off.

Appliqué Edging

With right side facing, join A to the top right corner of forehead and work sc sts all the way around the edge of forehead as follows:

Make 7 sc sts across first section of B, 1 sc into the A stripe, make 1 sc blo into each of the next 15 sts (across the top edge of the little center triangle), 1 sc into the A stripe, 7 sc across next section of B, 2 sc into corner, 4 sc to next corner, 1 sc blo into each of the next 18 sts, 2 sc into the next A stripe, 12 sts along side of nose, 1 sc blo into each of the next 7 sts, 12 sts along other side of nose, 2 sc into A stripe, 1 blo into each of the next 18 sts, 4 sc to end corner—112 sts. Fasten off.



Eye (make 2)

With A, ch 6.

ROW 1 (RS): Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into each of the next 5 chs—5 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 2: 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the last st—7 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 3–5: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 6 (WS): 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 dc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts changing to C on last yo of row, ch 1, turn.

ROW 7: 1 sc blo into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 8: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog—5 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROW 9: Sk first 2 sts, [3 dc, 1 tr, 3 dc] into the next st, sk next st, 1 sl st into the last st. DO NOT FASTEN OFF; DO NOT TURN.

Edging

RND 1 (RS): Insert hook into side edge of Row 8, yo with A and pull through to front of work, ch 1, 1 sc into the next A row; make 5 more sc along side edge of eye (into the row ends). Now working into the opposite side of foundation chain, make 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st. Make 6 sc along other side of eyes (working into the A row ends), 1 sl st into each of the next 2 CC2 row ends, 1 sl st blo into each of the next 9 sts, changing to B on last yo.

RND 2: With B, make 1 sc blo into each of the next 6 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 6 sts. Now working behind the sl sts from previous rnd, make 2 sc sts along the next 2 row ends (insert your hook into the same place as when you made the slip sts), 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, changing to C on last yo.

RND 3: With C, make 1 sl st into the blo of each st around, (make sure to work loosely enough so that the eye remains flat). Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Mouth

With B, ch 100. Join with a slip stitch, being careful not to twist chain.

RND 1: Ch 1, 1 sc into each ch st around, sl st in first sc to join—100 sts.

RND 2: Ch 1, starting with the same st as join, *1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, sc2tog]

6 times, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts. Repeat from *once more—88 sts.

RND 3: Slip stitch in each st around. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Remove hook from loop, insert hook from back to front through the first sl st of rnd, place working loop back on loop and draw through to WS of work. Yo with C and pull through loop on hook. Pull on B to tighten loop. Fasten off B, leaving a long tail.

RND 4 (TEETH): With C, *[MT] 4 times, sl st into next st [MT, sl st in each of the next 2 sts] 3 times, MT, sl st into next st, [MT] 4 times, place maker in last st made; repeat from * once more. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

TIP

The markers placed in teeth indicate the center top and center bottom of teeth. Later, they will help you center the mouth on the pillow.

Chin

With B, ch 10.

ROW 1 (WS): Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sc into each of the next 9 chs—9 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 2–6: 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, changing to A on last yo of Row 6, ch 1, turn.

ROW 7 (WS): With A, work 1 sc flo into each of the next 9 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 8: 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, changing to B on last yo of row, ch 1, turn.

ROW 9: With B, make 1 sc flo into each of the next 9 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 10: 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 2 sc into the next st—10 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 11–13: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 14: 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 2 sc into the next st—11 sts. Ch 1, turn.



ROWS 15 & 16: 1 sc into each st changing to MC on last yo of Row 16, ch 1, turn.

ROW 17: With A, make 1 sc flo into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 18: 1 sc into each st changing to B on last yo of row, ch 1, turn.

ROW 19: With B, work 1 sc flo into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROWS 20 & 21: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 22: 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, sc2tog—10 sts. Ch1, turn.

ROWS 23–25: 1 sc into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 26: 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, sc2tog—9 sts. Ch 1, turn.

ROWS 27 & 28: 1 sc into each st changing to A on last yo of Row 28, ch 1, turn.

ROW 29: With A, 1 sc flo into each of the next 9 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 30: 1 sc into each st changing to B on last yo of row, ch 1, turn.

ROW 31: With B, 1 sc flo into each of the next 9 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROWS 32–35: 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 36 (RS): 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts. Fasten off.

Edging

Hold piece with RS facing so that you can work across the bottom of chin (this is the long flat side). Join A at corner (where beginning yarn tail is) and working into the ends of the rows, * make 6 sc across B section, 1 sc into A stripe, 8 sc across next B section, 1 sc into next A stripe, 8 sc across next B section, 1 sc into next A stripe, 6 sc into next B section; turn corner and work 2 sc blo into the first st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc blo into the next st; turn corner to work across top (curved edge). Repeat from * once more—84 sts. Sl st into first sc. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

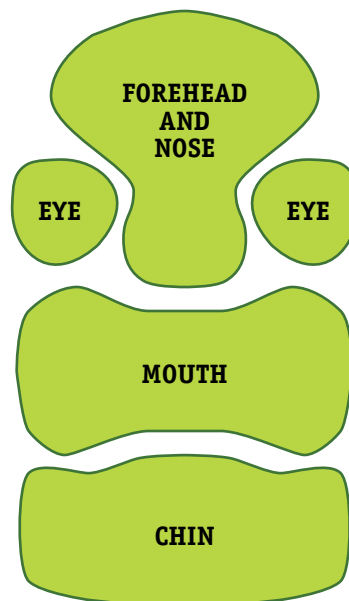
Finishing II

Block all appliqué pieces if necessary. Weave in all ends (except for the ones that you are going to use to attach the pieces to the covering).

While pillow is dressed (with the crocheted cover), locate the center front of the pillow and mark the length of the center front with a few pins. This will help you place your appliqué pieces. Pin all 5 pieces to the front of pillow starting with the forehead/nose, mouth, and then chin, leaving the eyes for last. Using yarn tails (or matching yarn) and a blunt yarn



FACE PLACEMENT DIAGRAM



needle, stitch all the way around the outer edges of each piece to secure the front of pillow. Do this while pillow is inside covering. If you use a blunt needle, you can avoid stitching the pillow to the covering.

Weave in all ends.





bottom dweller bag

There are all kinds of creatures we know nothing about because they live deep down at the bottom of rivers and oceans. Like this fish, for example: the elusive Toiletry-baggus, which mainly feeds on makeup and hair accessories. Legend has it that the Toiletry-baggus can swallow an entire bottle of shampoo in one gulp.

finished measurements

About 20" (51 cm) in circumference at widest point and 10" (25.5 cm) long (not including tail fins).

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium)

Shown here: Red Heart Boutique Treasure (70% acrylic, 30% wool; 151 yd [138 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #1901 Mosaic (MC), 2 skeins.

Red Heart Soft Solid (100% acrylic; 256 yd [234 m]/5 oz [140 g]): #4614 Black (CC1) and #4600 White (CC2), 1 skein each.

hook

Size H/8 (5 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch marker.

Yarn needle.

Two 1¼" (3.2 cm) buttons, La Mode #39986, (for eyes).

One 7" (18 cm) non-separating zipper (see Zip It!, page 158).

Quilter's pins.

Sewing needle and matching (or black) thread.

Balloon for blocking (optional).

gauge

Using MC, work Bag directions (Head of Fish—Exterior) through Rnd 8. Circle = 4" (10 cm) diameter. Using CC, work Lining directions (Head of Fish—Lining) through Rnd 8. Circle = 4" (10 cm) in diameter.

Construction Plan

Bag and Lining are each made separately, starting at the mouth end of fish. They are worked in the rnd at first, but later worked back and forth in rows, leaving an opening for zipper. Eye whites, fins, and mouth are each crocheted separately and stitched to outside of Bag.

When stitching pieces to outside of bag, if you stitch all the way through lining, it will help anchor the lining in place.

Head of Fish (Exterior)

With MC yarn, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop, DO NOT JOIN, but work in a spiral—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around; use st marker to keep track of beginning of rnds—12 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—42 sts.

RND 8: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—48 sts.

RNDS 9–14: 1 sc in each st around, making 4 increases in each rnd. Place these increases in a different place each rnd (you do not want to make an increase into an increase from the previous rnd)—72 sts at end of Rnd 14.

RNDS 15–20: 1 sc into each st—72 sts.

RND 21: 2 sc into first st, 1 sc into each of next 71 sts—73 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Body of Fish (Exterior)

ROW 1 (RS): Continuing with MC, ch 1, 1 sc into next st, [skip next 2 sts, 5-dc sh into the next st, skip next 2 sts, 1 sc into the next st] 12 times, turn—twelve 5-dc shs.

ROW 2 (WS): Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial sh st), 2 dc into the same (1st) st, [1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 5-dc sh into the next sc st] 11 times, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 3-dc sh into last sc st, turn—eleven 5-dc shs and one partial 3-dc shs st at beginning and end of row.

ROW 3: Repeat Row 1.

ROW 4: Repeat Row 2.

ROW 5: Repeat Row 1.

ROW 6: (WS; shell decrease set-up row): Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial 3-dc sh, 2 dc into the same (1st) st, make 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, *[3-dc sh into the next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh] 2 times, 5-dc sh into next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh**, repeat from * to ** two more times, [3-dc sh into next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh st] twice, 3-dc sh into last sc st, turn—three 5-dc shs, eight 3-dc shs, and one partial 3-dc sh st at beginning and end of row.

ROW 7: (RS; shell decrease row): Ch 1, 1 sc into first st, 5-dc sh into next sc st, [*(pull up loop in center of next 3-dc sh, pull up loop in next sc, pull up loop in center of next 3-dc sh, yo and pull through all 4 loops on hook—sc3tog), 5-dc sh in next



sc st**, 1 sc in center (3rd dc) of next sh, 5-dc sh into next sc st] 3 times, repeat from * to **, 1 sc in last st, turn—eight 5-dc shs and 9 scs.

ROW 8: Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial sh st), 2 dc into the same (1st) st, [1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 5-dc sh into the next sc st] 7 times, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 3-dc sh into last sc st, turn—seven 5-dc shs and one partial 3-dc sh st at beginning and end of row.

ROW 9: 1 sc into next st, [skip next 2 sts, 5-dc sh into the next st, skip next 2 sts, 1 sc into the next st] 8 times, turn—eight 5-dc shs.

ROW 10: Repeat Row 8.

ROW 11: Repeat Row 9.

ROW 12: (WS; shell decrease set-up row): Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial sh st), 2 dc into the same (1st) st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, [3-dc sh into the next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh] twice, [5-dc sh into next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh] three times, [3-dc sh into next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh st] twice, 3 dc into last sc st, turn—three 5-dc shs, four 3-dc shs, and one partial sh st at beginning and end of row.

ROW 13: (RS; shell decrease row): Ch 1, 1 sc into first st, 5-dc sh into next sc st, *(pull up loop in center of next 3-dc sh, pull up loop in next sc, pull up loop in center of next 3-dc sh, yo and pull through all 4 loops on hook – sc3tog)**, [5-dc sh in next sc st, 1 sc in center (3rd dc) of next sh] three times, 5 dc into next sc st, repeat from * to **, 5 dc in next sc st, 1 sc in last st, turn—six 5-dc shs.

ROW 14: Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial sh st), 2 dc into the same (1st) st, [1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 5-dc sh into the next sc st] 5 times, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 3-dc sh into last sc st, turn—five 5-dc shs and one partial sh st at beginning and end of row.

ROW 15: 1 sc into next st, [skip next 2 sts, 5 dc into the next st, skip next 2 sts, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times, turn—six 5-dc shs.

ROW 16: (WS; shell decrease set-up row): Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial sh st), 2 dc into the same (1st) st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, [3-dc sh into the next sc st, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh] 2 times, 5-dc sh into next sc st, [1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 3 dc into next sc st] twice, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh st, 3-dc sh into last sc st, turn—one 5-dc sh, four 3-dc shs, and one partial sh st at beginning and end of row.

ROW 17: (RS; shell decrease row): Ch 1, 1 sc into first st, 5-dc sh into next sc st, *(pull up loop in center of next 3-dc sh, pull up loop in next sc, pull up loop in center of next 3-dc sh, yo and pull through all 4 loops on hook—sc3tog)**, 5-dc sh in next sc st, 1 sc in center (3rd dc) of next sh, 5 dc into next sc st,

repeat from * to **, 5 dc in next sc st, 1 sc in last st, turn—four 5-dc shs.

ROW 18 (WS): Ch 3 (counts as first dc of partial sh st), 2 dc into the same (1st) st, [1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 5-dc sh into the next sc st] 3 times, 1 sc into center (3rd dc) of next sh, 3-dc sh into last sc st, turn—three 5-dc shs and one partial sh st at beginning and end of row.

Seaming

Ch 1, turn as if to work another row, fold last row in half with WS together, slip stitch through both layers at the same time to seam the tail end of fish together—12 sl sts across row. Fasten off.

Head of Fish (Lining)

Using CC1, repeat Rnds 1–21 of Head of Fish (Exterior) directions—73 sts.

Body of Fish (Lining)

ROWS 1 & 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st across making 2 decreases in each row. Place these decreases in a different place each rnd (you do not want to make a decrease into a decrease from the previous rnd)—71 sts at end of Row 1, 69 sts at end of Row 2.

ROW 3: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROWS 4–36: Repeat Rows 1–3, eleven more times—25 sts at end of Row 36.

ROW 37 (WS): Repeat Row 1—23 sts.

Seaming

Ch 1, turn as if to work another row, fold last row in half with RS together, sl st through both layers at the same time to seam the tail end of fish together—11 sl sts across row. Fasten off. Weave in all ends of Lining.

Top Fin (make 1)

With MC, ch 4.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc into the bottom of each ch st—3 sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo ea of next 2 sts, 2 sc blo next st—4 sts.

ROW 3 (SHORT ROW): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each of the next 3 sts, TURN, ch 1, 1 sc blo into each of the next 3 sts—3 sts in one direction, 3 sts back in opposite direction.





ROWS 4 & 5: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into ea st—4 sts.

ROW 6: Repeat Row 3.

ROW 7: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each st—4 sts.

ROW 8: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into ea of next 3 sts, 2 sc blo next st—5 sts.

ROW 9: Repeat Row 3.

ROWS 10 & 11: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into ea st—5 sts.

ROW 12: Repeat Row 3.

ROW 13: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each st—5 sts.

ROW 14: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into ea of next 4 sts, 2 sc blo next st—6 sts.

ROWS 15 & 16: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into ea st—6 sts.

Rotate work 90 degrees counter clockwise to stitch into the ends of previous rows. Make 10 sc sts evenly spaced across edge of Fin. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Side Fins (make 2)

With MC, ch 8.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of chain, 1 sc into each st—7 sc sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each st—7 sts.

ROW 3 (SHORT ROW): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each of the next 4 sts, ch 1, TURN, 1 sc blo into each of the next 4 sts—4 sts in one direction, 4 sts back in opposite direction.

ROWS 4 & 5: Repeat Row 2.

ROW 6: Repeat Row 3.

ROWS 7–9: Repeat Row 2.

Rotate piece so that you can work across the bottom edge of the Fin. Make 4 sc sts evenly across bottom edge of Fin. Fasten off.

Tail Fins (make 2)

Note: Turning chains (these are written at the beginning of each row as a “ch-1”) do not count as a st. “Ch-2” as written at the end of a row counts as 2 sts.

With MC, ch 19.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc into the bottom of each ch st—18 sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo ea st—18 sts.

ROW 3 (SHORT ROW): Turn, ch 1 (turning chain), skip first st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 10 sts, TURN, ch 1, 1 sc blo into each of the next 10 sts—10 sts in one direction, 10 sts back in opposite direction.

ROW 4: Turn, ch 1 (turning chain), skip first st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 8 sts, sc2tog blo, 1 sc blo into each of the next 6 sts, ch 2 (not a turning chain; counts as 2 sts)—17 sts.

ROW 5: Turn, ch 1, starting with 2nd ch from hook, make 1 sc blo into each of the next 17 sts—17 sts.

ROW 6: Repeat Row 3.

ROW 7: Turn, ch 1 (turning chain), skip first st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 8 sts, sc2tog blo, 1 sc blo into each of the next 5 sts, ch 2 (not a turning chain; counts as 2 sts)—16 sts.

ROW 8: Turn, ch 1, starting with 2nd ch from hook, make 1 sc blo into each of the next 16 sts—16 sts.

ROW 9: Repeat Row 3.

ROW 10: Turn, ch 1 (turning chain), skip first st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 8 sts, sc2tog blo, 1 sc blo into each of the next 4 sts. Rotate work 90 degrees counter clockwise to stitch



into the ends of previous rows. Make 6 sc sts evenly spaced across the top edge of Fin. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Eye Whites (make 2)

Using CC2, repeat Rnds 1–4 of directions for Head of Fish (Exterior). Fasten off with long tail.

Mouth

RNDS 1–5: With CC1, work Rnds 1–5 of directions for Head (Exterior). Do not fasten off.

Lips

RND 6: Insert hook into back loop of next st and draw up loop of MC. Starting with the next st, 1 sc blo into each of the next 30 sts—30 sts.

RND 7: 1 sc into each st—30 sts.

RND 8: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 9: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—42 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc into each st—42 sts.

RND 11: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 12: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, sc2tog] 6 times—30 sts. Fasten off with long tail.

Row of Teeth (make 2)

With CC2 ch 9.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, [1 sl st into the next st, ch 2, sl st into the second ch from hook, 1 sl st into the next foundation ch st] 4 times. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Finishing

Wet block all small pieces if necessary (Fins, Eye Whites, Mouth).

Optional: Blow up a balloon inside the Head of Fish, spray block and remove balloon when dry.

Pin zipper in place along inside of Body of Fish. When closed, zipper pull should be at tail end. MC should cover most of zipper tape, but make sure edge of fabric is far enough from



teeth of zipper so it will not get caught. Using sewing needle and thread, stitch the zipper in place. Slip Lining inside of Fish Body, lining up opening with zipper. Pin Lining in place along WS of zipper and stitch in place.

Fold the MC section of Mouth (with WS together) so that Rnd 10 is on the outer edge of Mouth (creating a lip ridge). In other words, the last rnd of Mouth should be directly behind Rnd 6 of Mouth and Rnd 10 will stick outward. Pin the center of Mouth to front of fish and stitch in place around last CC1 rnd of Mouth using CC1 yarn tail. Using MC yarn tail, stitch last row of MC section of Mouth in place right next to the line of stitching you just made with CC1 yarn. This makes the lip of fish stick outward, away from face. Pin, and then stitch each row of Teeth into Mouth using yarn needle and yarn tails.

Pin, and then stitch the Eye Whites to the sides of face. Using sewing needle and thread, stitch one button to the center of each Eye White.

Using yarn needle and yarn tail, stitch each Tail Fin to the tail. (The foundation rows should be on the outer edges of tail, not close together). Pin, and then stitch, Side Fins to sides of fish using yarn needle and yarn tails. Pin, and then stitch Top Fin next to zipper opening using yarn needle and yarn tails. The shorter end of Top Fin should be closer to the Mouth end of fish.

Weave in ends.





chapter 3

skulls were people, too

There is something really adorable about skulls made of yarn. Maybe it's the softness, maybe it's the handmade appeal. Either way, I can't think of another medium that can so easily transform a symbol of mortality into an object of undeniable cuteness.



zippy skully neckwarmer

When I was in college, I had two piles of laundry: black and purple. I have since branched out, but I still have a special place in my heart for those two colors. This neck warmer is a little tribute to my goth-girl days, made complete with a zipper and skull.

size

One size fits most.

finished measurements

About 18" (45.5 cm) in circumference and 4" (10 cm) tall. This neck warmer is very stretchy.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Brown Sheep Company Lamb's Pride Superwash (100% superwash wool; 200 yd [183m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #SW05 Onyx (A), #SW55 Plum Crazy (B), and #SW11 White Frost (C), 1 skein each.

hook

Size G/6 (4 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Removable st marker.

Yarn needle.

14" (35.5 cm) (or longer) metal separating zipper.

One set of top stops for shortening zipper.

Pliers.

Black thread and sewing needle (to stitch zipper to neck warmer).

⅝" (16 mm) buttons, 2 in color navy, black, or dark purple with holes large enough to pass yarn and yarn needle through (La Mode #3950).

gauge

17 sts and 20 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc blo st.

notes

- ✕ The RS of neck warmer refers to the side that the skull will be stitched to. This is the side of the turned-over triangle that you see when being worn. The zipper is stitched into the edges of the neck warmer so that the WS is toward the outside (the side that you see) at the base of the neck warmer.
- ✕ Carry yarn loosely along the edge as you change between colors for stripes. Later, you will work a row of single crochet over the yarn floats to hide them.
- ✕ If you are planning on substituting yarn, know that this yarn is a heavier worsted weight and is a bit stiffer than some worsted weight yarns.
- ✕ If no zipper is desired, simply stitch the neck warmer into a tube and sew buttons along the edge for decoration.



Neck Warmer

With A, ch 59 (use a larger hook if needed so that foundation chains are not too tight).

ROW 1 (RS): Starting with the second chain from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each st across—58 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 2: 1 sc blo into each st until 2 sts remain, sc2tog blo (changing to B on last yo of row)—57 sts. Place a removable st marker in the unused front loop of the last st that you worked into on this row. (You are marking the unused loop of the first st made in Row 1.), ch 1, turn.

ROW 3: With B, 1 sc blo into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 4: 1 sc blo into each st until 2 sts remain, sc2tog blo (changing to A on last yo of row)—56 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 5: With A, 1 sc blo into each st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 6: 1 sc blo into each st until 2 sts remain, sc2tog blo (changing to B on last yo of row)—55 sts.

ROWS 7–82: Repeat Rows 3 to 6—17 sts at end of Row 82.

ROWS 83 & 84: Repeat Rows 3 and 4—16 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 85: With A, 1 sc blo into each st, ch 2, turn.

Zipper Pocket

ROW 86: 1 hdc flo into each of the next 16 sts, turn work, 1 hdc into the unused back loops of the same row (still working into Row 85), sl st into the top of the first hdc to join.

You will work the next row “in the round.”

RND 87: Ch 1, 1 sc into each of the next 32 sts, sl st in first sc to join, fasten off.

Zipper Pocket (Opposite Edge)

Hold the neck warmer so that WS is facing and marked st is to the right. The foundation row will be at the top edge.

RND 1: Starting with marked st and A, pull up a loop and ch 2 (does not count as a stitch), 1 hdc into the unused loop of each of the next 58 sts, turn work, sl st into the next foundation chain.

RND 2: Ch 1, 1 sc into each of the 58 foundation chain sts on this side of the neck warmer, turn work, and make 1 sc into each of the next 58 hdc sts, sl st in first sc to join. Fasten off.

Edging

With A, RS facing, and diagonal edge (the edge with all of the decreases) ready to be worked into, join yarn at right and work one sc st into the end of each row. Work these sts around yarn floats to hide them. Do not work along zipper pocket edges, but work into all the striped, ribbed rows. Be careful that you are neither stretching out, nor shrinking this edge. Adjust to a larger or smaller hook, or intentionally make sts tighter or looser if this edge starts to warp or shrink. Fasten off.

Skull

Using C, make an adjustable loop.

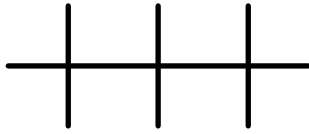
RND 1: 6 Sc into loop, pull on beg yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—24 sts, ch 2 (does not count as stitch), turn.

EMBROIDERY DIAGRAM



Teeth in Onyx (A)

ROW 5: 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, ch 1, turn.

ROW 6: 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, changing to A on last yo.

Edging

RND 7: With A, make 2 sl sts up the side edge of the last 2 rows, make 1 sl st into the back loop only in each of the next 19 sts (around top of skull to other side of jaw), make 2 sl sts along other side edge of jaw, make 1 sl st blo into each of the 4 sts across bottom of jaw. Fasten off with long tail.

Finishing

Zipper

Shorten left side of zipper to 4" (10 cm) With zipper pull facing out towards WS, stitch zipper tape into zipper pockets using needle and thread (see *Stitching a Zipper into Crocheted* (See *Zip It!*, page 158, for tips on shortening and stitching zippers.).

Skull

Stitch buttons to skull using yarn needle and A. Using yarn needle and A, follow embroidery diagram to make 3 vertical lines and a series of 4 horizontal sts to embroider the teeth onto skull. Stitch skull to RS of neck warmer (see photo) using A yarn tails and yarn needle.

Weave in all ends.





sugar skull shoulder bag

My husband and I love to take road trips to the Southwest. Whenever we go, we cannot resist the Day of the Dead-related arts and crafts. We have started quite a little collection of figurines, wall hangings, and sugar skull votives. I love all the little details that make these objects so personal. With this bag, you can take that motif with you wherever you go.

finished measurements

About 15" (38 cm) tall, 13" (33 cm) wide, and 2½" (6.5 cm) deep.

Strap about 38" (96.5 cm) long (not including the part that becomes the sides of the bag).

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Red Heart Super Saver (100% acrylic; 364 yd [333 m]/7 oz [198g]): #313 Aran (A), #718 Shocking Pink (B), #312 Black (C), #319 Cherry Red (D), #512 Turqua (E), and #672 Spring Green (F), 1 skein each.

hook

Size G/6 (4 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Seven removable st markers (make sure one of these is different from the others).

Yarn needle.

Two plastic canvas circles, 12" (30.5 cm) in diameter, Darice #33305.

12" (30.5 cm) zipper in color A (see Choosing Your Zipper, page 158).

Sewing needle and thread that matches A.

Sewing pins.

Invisible (monofilament) thread (for stitching sequins onto the bag).

Small sequins, ¼" (6 mm) cup: 16 pink, 26 green, 2 turquoise, 1 red.

½ yd (45.5 cm) of lining fabric (optional).

gauge

9 rnds in sc st = 4" (10 cm) in diameter.

note

✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

Skull front and back are worked in unjoined rnds with RS facing, and then in turned rows (alternating RS and WS) for the jaw section and zipper flap section. Strap is worked in joined rnds. Start out the strap by working one flat row, and then join to work in the rnd. This makes it easier to see if your foundation is twisted. Strap/sides are then slip stitched to the front and back of the bag. Teeth, nose, flower eyes, and vines are crocheted separately and then stitched on to the front of the bag. Extra lazy-daisy flowers are embroidered onto the forehead using yarn and yarn needle.

Skull Panel (make 2)

RND 1 (RS): 6 sc into loop, pull beg yarn tail tight to close loop—6 sts. Cont working in unjoined rnds.

RND 2: 2 sc into each of the next 6 sts—12 sts. Place marker every 2 sts to mark sections for increasing, designating one marker for beg/end of rnd. Move markers up as rnds are worked.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into next st] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, place marker in st just made (use contrasting st marker in last st)] 6 times—42 sts, and 6 st markers placed.

RNDS 8–28: 1 sc in each st around making one increase between each set of st markers (make increases in different locations

each rnd)—168 sts. Place a contrasting st marker in the 40th st of Rnd 28, (there should be 6 sets of 28 sts at the end of Rnd 28), DO NOT FASTEN OFF, ch 2, turn.

Jaw

ROW 1 (WS): Sk first st, 1 hdc into the next st (this hdc combined with the ch-2 counts as a hdc2tog now and throughout), 1 hdc into each of the next 11 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 11 sts, hdc2tog—36 sts, ch 2, turn.

ROW 2 (RS): Sk first st, 1 hdc into the next 10 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 9 sts, hdc2tog—34 sts, ch 2, turn.

ROW 3: Sk first st, 1 hdc into the next 8 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 16 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 7 sts, hdc2tog—32 sts, ch 2, turn.

ROW 4: Sk first st, 1 hdc into the next 6 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 5 sts, hdc2tog—30 sts, ch 2, turn.

ROW 5: Sk first st, 1 hdc into the next 4 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 3 sts, hdc2tog—28 sts, ch 2, turn.

ROW 6: Sk first st, 1 hdc into the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 22 sts, 1 hdc into the next st, hdc2tog—26 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 7 (WS): Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 22 sts, sc2tog—24 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 8: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, sc2tog—22 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROW 9: Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, sc2tog—20 sts, DO NOT FASTEN OFF, ch 1, turn.

RND 1: 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, rotate work to continue around corner making 14 sc along the ends of turned rows, 1 sc into each of the next 130 sts (around top of skull replacing the contrasting st marker), 14 sc along the ends of turned rows, join with sl st to first sc. Fasten off. Weave in ends.

Zipper Flap

ROW 1: With RS facing, starting at st marked with contrast marker and using A, make 1 sc into each of the next 52 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROWS 2–6: 1 sc into each of the next 52 sts.

Fasten off with long tail.



Face

Eye Flowers (make 2)

Using B, ch 6, sl st to form ring.

RND 1: Ch 3 (counts as first dc of rnd), 15 dc into ring, sl st into top of ch-3 to join—16 dc sts.

RND 2: Ch 4 (counts as first hdc, ch-2), 1 hdc into same st as join, *ch 1, sk 1 dc, [hdc, ch2, hdc] into next dc, repeat from * 6 more times, ch 1, sl st to the second ch of ch-4 to join—8 ch-2 spaces.

RND 3: Sl st into the first ch-2 space, ch 2 (counts as first hdc), [1 hdc, ch 2, 2 hdc] into the same ch-2 space, *ch 1, [2 hdc, ch 2, 2 hdc] into next ch-2 space, repeat from * 6 more times, ch 1, sl st into top of first ch-2 of rnd to join—8 petals made.

RND 4: Sl st into the top of the next hdc, sl st into the following ch-2 space, ch 2 (counts as first hdc of rnd), 6 hdc into the same ch-2 space as sl st, 1 sc into the next ch space, [7 hdc into the next ch-2 space, 1 sc into the next ch sp] 7 times, sl st into the top of the first ch-2 to join. Fasten off with long tail.

Eye Hearts (make 2)

Using C, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, sl st in first sc to join, pull beg yarn tail tight to close loop—6 sts.

RND 2: Ch 1, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in next st, [2 dc, 1 hdc] in next st, 2 sc into next st, ch 1, 2 sc into next st, [1 hdc, 2 dc] into next st, [1 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] into the next st, sl st in first sc to join.

RND 3: Ch 1, 1 sc into same st as join, 2 hdc into the next st, 4 dc into next st, 2 hdc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, [1 sc, ch 2, 1 sl st into 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc] in ch-1 sp, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 4 dc into the next st, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 sl st in first sc of rnd. Fasten off with long tail.

Large Nose Heart (make 1)

Using E, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Ch 3 (does not count as a stitch), 8 dc into loop, sl st into top of ch-3 to join, pull beg yarn tail tight to close loop—8 sts.

RND 2: Ch 1, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 2 dc] into same st as join, 3 dc into each of the next 3 sts, ch 2, 1 sl st into bottom of 2nd ch from hook, 3 dc into each of the next 3 sts, [2 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] into next st, sl st into top of first sc to join.

Fasten off with long tail.

Small Nose Heart (make 1)

Using C, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, sl st to join, pull beg yarn tail tight to close loop—6 sts.

RND 2: Ch 1, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] in next st, [2 dc, 1 hdc] in next st, 2 sc into next st, ch 2, sl st in bottom of second ch from hook, 2 sc into next st, [1 hdc, 2 dc] into next st, [1 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] into the next st, sl st in first sc to join. Fasten off with long tail.

Teeth

With A, ch 25.

ROW 1 (WS): Starting with 2nd ch from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each of the next 24 sts—24 sts, ch 1, turn.

ROWS 2–6: 1 sc into each st. DO NOT FASTEN OFF; DO NOT TURN; rotate work 90 degrees clockwise.

Edging

RND 1 (RS): 6 sc along edges of turned rows, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, working into the other side of foundation chain, 24 sc across, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, work 6 sts along edges of turned rows, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise and work 24 sts across row, sl st into first sc of rnd to join changing to D on last yo—60 sts.

RND 2: Using D, make 1 sl st into each st around. After making last sl st of rnd, remove hook from loop, insert hook from WS to RS through the first sl st made in this rnd, replace loop on hook, and pull loop through to WS of work, yo, fasten off with long yarn tail.

Using C and surface crochet, make 5 equally spaced vertical lines and 1 horizontal line to divide teeth. Fasten off and weave in all ends except for the D yarn tails.

Eyebrow Vines (make 1)

ROW 1: Using F, [ch 6, starting with the 2nd ch from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sl st into each of the next 3 ch sts] 13 times. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Strap/Sides (make 1)

With A, ch 271.

Note: If you lose count, it's ok to chain extra. You can undo them later.

RND 1 (RS): Starting with the second ch from the hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into each ch.



Sugar Skull Shoulder Bag





Taking care not to twist the foundation ch, make a sl st into the first sc to join while changing color to B (in other words, insert hook into the first sc, yo with B, and pull through to front of work)—270 sts.

RND 2: With B, ch 1, sl st in first and in each st around, sl st in first sl st to join.

RND 3: Ch 1, working behind the rnd of sl sts (working into Rnd 1), 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join.

RND 4: Ch 1, 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join, changing to E on last yo of rnd.

RND 5: With E, ch 1, sl st in first and each st around, sl st in first sl st to join.

RND 6: Ch 1, working behind the previous rnd of sl sts (working into Rnd 4), 1 sc into first and each st around, sl st in first sc to join.

RND 7: Ch 1, 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join changing to C on last yo of this rnd.

RND 8: With C, ch 1 sl st in each st around.

RND 9: Ch 1, working behind the previous rnd of sl st (working into Rnd 7), 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join.

RND 10: Ch 1, sl st in each st around, remove hook from loop, insert hook from WS to RS through the first sl st made in this rnd, replace loop on hook, and pull loop through to WS of work, yo with F and pull through loop on hook, pull on C yarn tail to shrink last C loop.

RND 11: With F, ch 1, working behind the previous rnd of sl sts (working into Rnd 9), 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join.

RND 12: Ch 1, 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join.

RND 13: Ch 1, sl st in each st around, remove hook from loop, insert hook from WS to RS through the first sl st made in this rnd, replace loop on hook, and pull loop through to WS of work, yo with A and pull through loop on hook, pull on F yarn tail to shrink last F loop.

RND 14: With A, ch 1, working behind the previous rnd of sl sts (working into Rnd 12), 1 sc into each st around, sl st in first sc to join. Fasten off.

Finishing

Face Appliqués

Following placement diagram, arrange and pin Eye Flowers, Large Nose Heart (point side up), and Teeth onto Front Panel, leaving room for the Eyebrow Vines. Stitch the edges of these pieces in place using yarn tails and yarn needle.

Center and pin Eye Hearts (point side down) onto Eye Flowers, and Small Nose Heart (pointed side up) onto Large Nose Heart. Stitch edges of these pieces in place using yarn tails and yarn needle.

Using E, make decorative running sts around the edges of the Eye Hearts.

Arrange and pin Eyebrow Vines into place around each eye. Leaves (or small section of slip sts) should alternate sides of the chain. Stitch in place using yarn tails and yarn needle. Weave in ends.

Block the front and back of bag. Block the strap if necessary.

Embroidery

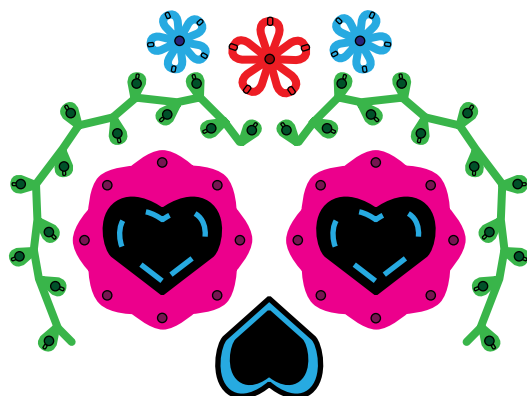
Daisies

Using D, embroider one lazy daisy flower onto center forehead of the skull. Using E, embroider one lazy daisy flower on each side of center daisy.

Sequins

Using invisible (monofilament) thread, stitch sequins to the matching color appliqué pieces.

APPLIQUÉ AND EMBROIDERY DIAGRAM



Aran (A)	Spring Green (F)
Shocking Pink (B)	Pink sequin
Black (C)	Red sequin
Cherry Red (D)	Turqua sequin
Turqua (E)	Green sequin

Prep Your Fabric Lining (Optional)

With tailors chalk, a pencil, china marker, etc., trace around the plastic canvas onto the WS of fabric. Cut around circle, leaving $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1 cm) allowance to turn under when stitching to the inside of bag.

If you would like to add a pocket to the lining, trace out pocket shape onto WS of fabric to desired size. Cut out pocket, leaving an additional $1\frac{1}{2}$ " (3.5 cm) at top edge of pocket and $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1 cm) on remaining sides to turn under.

Press top edge under $\frac{1}{2}$ " (1 cm), and then fold down again 1" (2.5 cm) and press. Press all other raw edges under by $\frac{1}{2}$ "

(1 cm). Hand or machine stitch hem of top edge of pocket in place near bottom fold line.

Pin pocket to lining circle. Hand or machine stitch around sides and bottom to attach pocket to lining circle.

Plastic Canvas

Center the plastic canvas over the WS of the circular part of skull panel, so that at least 1 rnd of single crochet (preferably 2) extend beyond the outer edge of the circle. Using yarn needle and A, whipstitch around the edges of plastic canvas, being careful not to allow your sts to show on the RS of bag.

Repeat and sew plastic canvas to second panel.

Optional: Using sewing needle and invisible thread, slip stitch (see page 157) the edge of fabric lining circle to the inside of the bag covering the plastic canvas.

Slide threaded needle into the folded edge of fabric for about $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm). Poke the needle back out of the folded edge of the fabric. Take a small st into the crocheted fabric just barely beyond the folded edge of the fabric. Repeat around the edge of the fabric circle. Your stitching should be hidden within the fold of the edges of the fabric.

Assembling Bag

With WS together, and front facing you, insert hook into st that was marked with the contrast marker, and then (from WS to RS) through any A st at the edge of strap. Yo with A and pull up loop. Insert hook through next st of both layers, yo, and complete a sl st. Continue slip stitching these two edges together, ending at the other edge of the zipper flap. Fasten off, leaving a long yarn tail.

Repeat for the other edge of the strap and the back of bag. Fasten off, leaving a long yarn tail.

Zipper

Pin zipper into place across top edge of zipper flap. Using needle and thread with RS of bag facing, make a running backstitch along top edge of bag (into the zipper tape), just below the top loops of each st. Then, with WS of Bag facing (unzipped), whipstitch the edge of the zipper tape to the inside of the zipper flap, taking care not to stitch all the way through to the outside of bag. Using yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch the short sides of the zipper flap to the inside of the straps to close holes near zipper ends. Be careful not to stitch all the way through the strap (you just want to stitch into the loops on the inside of the strap to anchor it in place). This is easier to do when the zipper is closed (zipped). Weave in ends.





R.I.P.

EATEN BY

A TOAD

Kitty crossbones sweater dress

Sometimes a girl likes to be cute and tough at the same time. Made from soft and cuddly (but washable and sturdy) worsted-weight yarn, this sweater dress accomplishes both! The skull and crossbones appliqué adds an extra pirate-y edge to this sweet sweater dress.

sizes

Girls 7/8 (9/10, 11/12) years. Sample shown in size 7/8.

finished measurements

27 (29¾, 32)" (68.5 [75.5, 81.5] cm) bust/chest circumference.

Dress is close fit with 0"-2" (0-5 cm) of ease through chest.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Berroco Vintage (50% acrylic, 40% wool, 10% nylon; 217 yd [200 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #5150 Berries (Stitch Red), 4 (5, 6) skeins (MC); #51106 Bubble, 2 (3, 4) skeins (CC1); #5101 Mochi (CC2), and #5189 Charcoal (CC3), 1 (1, 1) skein each.

hook

Size G/6 (4 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers.

Yarn needle.

Four ⅞" (22 mm) buttons, La Mode #49171.

Four pairs sew-on snaps, Dritz #80-4-65, size 4, ⅝" (16 mm) in diameter.

Quilter's pins.

Sewing thread and needle.

gauge

14½ sts and 9½ rows = 4" (10 cm) in Ldc st worked in turned rows.

notes

- ✖ The neck opening of this sweater dress is secured by four snaps. The buttons are not functional; they are decorative only. This allows you to place the top snaps a bit higher, closer to the neck edge, while centering the buttons over the middle of each stripe. Since there are no buttonholes, you can substitute any size buttons, or a different number of buttons, if you wish.
- ✖ You can make this dress longer or shorter by adding or subtracting stripes (or by making the last stripe longer or shorter) at the bottom of the dress. Purchase an additional skein of yarn for colors MC and CC1.
- ✖ When working in the Ldc st pattern, 2 chains are used for a turning chain. This makes the turning chain blend in more. If you find that your turning chain is making your fabric pucker, add one more chain to the turning chain. Turning chains do not count as a st.
- ✖ When working in turned, joined rnds, the first st of the rnd will be the one right after the st where the sl st join was made. The last st of the rnd will be made into the same st as the join from the previous rnd.
- ✖ When only one number or set of instructions is given, it applies to all sizes.
- ✖ This pattern uses the term “rotate work.” This is not the same as “turn work.” While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

This sweater dress is worked from the top down, beginning with the front. After the front panel is made, it is set aside to work into later. The center back Insert is made next, followed by the back shoulders. (The front panel and the back shoulders are each made flat in turned rows). Then the front panel is joined to the back and the yoke is worked as one piece in joined, turned rnds. Setting aside sts for each sleeve, the remainder of the dress body is worked, ending at the bottom edge. Sleeves are worked into the skipped sts (that were set aside earlier) in joined, turned rnds. Pocket and appliqués are made separately and stitched onto the dress.

Front Panel

With CC1, ch 28 sts.

ROW 1 (RS): Insert hook into the bottom of the second ch from hook, yo, and draw up loop, insert hook into bottom of next ch, yo, and draw up loop, [yo and pull through two loops] twice (counts as first Ldc of row); continuing to work into the bottom of the chain, make 1 Ldc into each of the remaining 25 sts—26 Ldc. Use a st marker to designate this side as the RS.

ROW 2: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 24 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—28 Ldc.

ROW 3: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 26 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—30 Ldc.

ROW 4: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 Ldc into last st, changing to MC on last yo of row—32 Ldc.

ROW 5: With MC, ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—34 Ldc.

ROW 6: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—36 Ldc.

ROW 7: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—38 Ldc. Fasten off and set aside.



Center Back Insert

With CC1, ch 26 sts.

ROW 1: Insert hook into the bottom of the second ch from hook, yo, and draw up loop, insert hook into bottom of next ch, yo, and draw up loop, [yo and pull through two loops] twice (counts as first Ldc of row); continuing to work into the bottom of the chain, make 1 Ldc into each of the remaining 23 sts—24 Ldc. Use a st marker to designate this side as the RS.

Rows 2–4: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st—24 sts.

Fasten off.

Back Shoulders

SET-UP ROW: With CC1, ch 12 sts. With RS of Center Back Insert facing (hold this piece so that the foundation chain is at the top edge), work 1 sl st into each of the 24 sts in the foundation row, ch 14.

ROW 1 (RS): Insert hook into the bottom of the second ch from hook, yo, and draw up loop, insert hook into bottom of next ch, yo, and draw up loop, [yo and pull through two loops] twice (counts as first Ldc of row); continuing to work into the bottom of the chain, make 1 Ldc into each of the next 11 sts. Working into the side edge of the Center Back Insert, make 8 Ldc ending at corner. Rotate work 90 degrees to work across bottom edge

of Center Back Insert as follows: make 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st. Rotate to work 8 Ldc into the side edge of insert; make 1 Ldc into the bottom of each of the next 12 ch sts—66 Ldc.

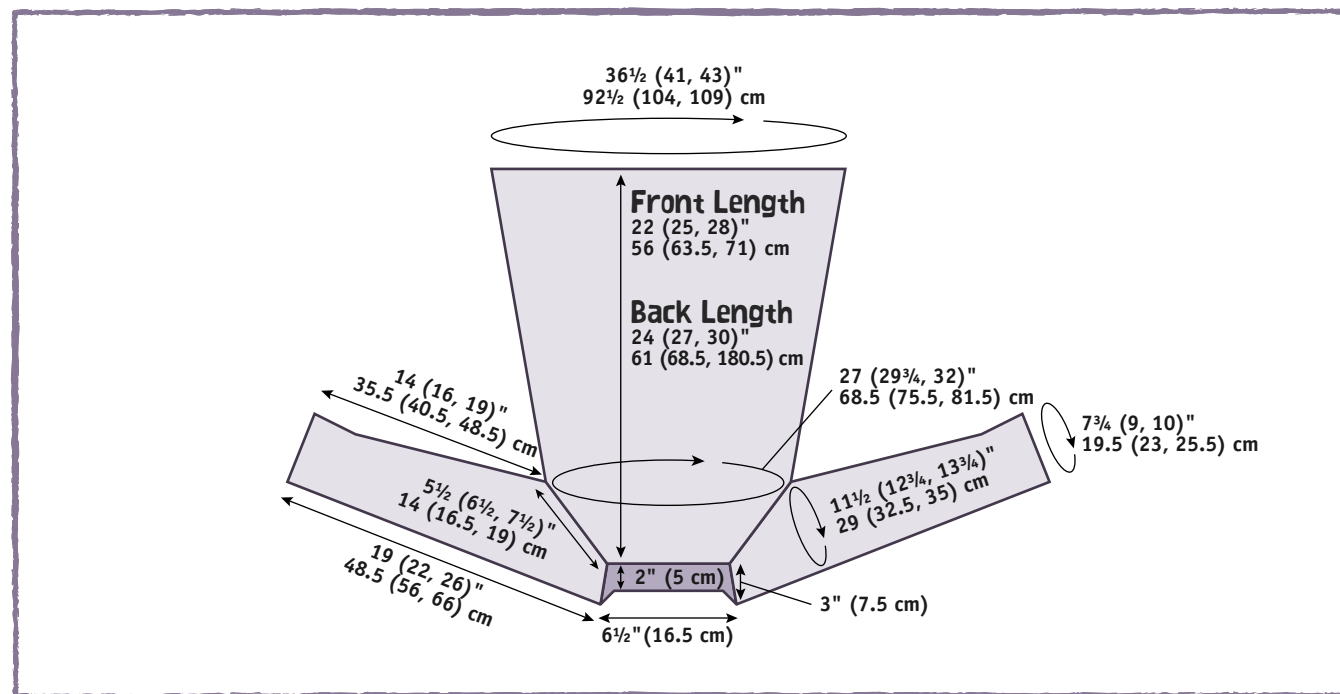
ROW 2: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 24 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st—72 sts.

ROW 3: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 20 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 26 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 20 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st—78 sts.

ROW 4: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st, changing to MC on last yo of rnd—84 sts.

ROW 5: With MC, ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 24 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 24 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st—90 sts.

ROW 6: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 26 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each



of the next 32 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 26 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st—96 sts.

ROW 7: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st—102 sts.

ROW 8 (WS): Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st; place st marker in first st of row—108 sts so far (you are not done with this row yet!). Next, you will work across the bottom edge of the WS of the Front Panel. In other words, hold the Front Panel so that the WS is facing you and the last row worked is at the top. Make 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st of Front Panel, sl st into the marked st while changing to CC1 (you marked this earlier in this row). You will now be working in joined turned rnds—148 sts.

For the next 4 rnds, you will be working the front and back in CC1 and working the sleeves in MC. DO NOT CUT YARN; run the yarn up the inside of the work as you change from one color to the other.

Yoke

RND 9 (RS): Working across the front with CC1, ch 2. Work 2 Ldc in first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 38 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to MC on last yo.; Working across the sleeve with MC, work 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to CC1 on the last yo; working across the back with CC1, make 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 38 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to MC on last yo. Working across other shoulder with MC, make 2 Ldc in next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st, sl st into top of first Ldc of rnd to join—156 sts.

RND 10 (WS): With MC, ch 2, turn, work 2 Ldc into next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to CC1 on last yo; with CC1, make 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 40 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to MC on last yo; with MC, make 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to CC1 on last yo; with CC1, work 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 40 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, sl st to first Ldc to join—164 sts.

RND 11 (RS): Ch 2. Working across front with CC1, make 2 Ldc in first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 42 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to MC on last yo; working across sleeve with MC, make 2 Ldc in the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to CC1 on last yo; working



across back with CC1, make 2 Ldc in the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 42 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to MC on last yo; working across other shoulder with MC, make 2 Ldc in next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 Ldc into the last st, sl st into top of first dc of rnd to join—172 sts.

RND 12 (WS): With MC, ch 2, turn, work 2 Ldc into next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 38 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to CC1 on last yo; with CC1, make 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 44 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to MC on last yo; with MC, make 2 Ldc in the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 38 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st changing to CC1 on last yo; with CC1, make 2 Ldc in the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 44 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, sl st to first Ldc to join while changing to MC—180 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

For Sizes 9/10 (11/12) Only

RND 13 (RS): With MC, ch 2, turn, work 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 46 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 40 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 46 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 40 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, sl st into top of first Ldc of rnd to join—188 sts.

RND 14 (WS): Ch 2, turn. Work 2 Ldc into next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 42 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 48 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 42 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 48 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, sl st to first Ldc to join—196 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

For Size 11/12 Only

RND 15 (RS): Ch 2, turn. Work 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 50 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 44 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 50 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 44 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, sl st into top of first Ldc of rnd to join—204 sts.

RND 16 (WS): Ch 2, turn. Work 2 Ldc into next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 46 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 52 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 46 sts, 2 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Ldc into each of the next 52 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, sl st to first Ldc to join while changing to CC1—212 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Divide Sleeves from Body

RND 13 (15, 17) (RS): Ch 2, turn. Working across front, make 2 Ldc into the first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 46 (50, 54) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, SKIP the next 42 (46, 50) sts for arm, place marker in first skipped st for this arm. Make 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 46 (50, 54) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, SKIP the next 42 (46, 50) sts for arm. Place a marker in the first skipped st for this arm, sl st to the top of the first Ldc of this rnd to join—100 (108, 116) sts around chest.

RNDS 14–16 (FOR SIZE 7/8) AND RND 16 (FOR SIZE 9/10 ONLY): Ch 2, turn. Work 1 Ldc into each st, changing to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 16—100 (108) sts.

RND 17 (FOR SIZES 7/8 AND 9/10 ONLY) (RS): Ch 2, turn. Work [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 48 (52) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—104 (112) sts.

For All Sizes

RNDS 18–20: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 Ldc into each st, changing to MC on last yo of Rnd 20—104 (112, 116) sts.

RND 21 (RS): With MC, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 50 (54, 56) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—108 (116, 120) sts.

RNDS 22–24: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 Ldc into each st, changing to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 24—108 (116, 120) sts.

RND 25 (RS): With CC1, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 52 (56, 58) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—112 (120, 124) sts.

RNDS 26–28: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 Ldc into each st, changing to MC on last yo of Rnd 28—112 (120, 124) sts.

RND 29 (RS): With MC, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 54 (58, 60) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—116 (124, 128) sts.

RNDS 30–32: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 Ldc into each st, changing to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 32—116 (124, 128) sts.

RND 33 (RS): With CC1, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 56 (60, 62) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—120 (128, 132) sts.

RNDS 34–36: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, changing to MC on last yo of Rnd 36—120 (128, 132) sts.

RND 37 (RS): With MC, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 58 (62, 64) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—124 (132, 136) sts.

RNDS 38–40: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st into first Ldc of rnd changing to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 40—124 (132, 136) sts.

RND 41 (RS): With CC1, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 60 (64, 66) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—128 (136, 140) sts.

RNDS 42–44: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, changing to MC on last yo of Rnd 44—128 (136, 140) sts.

RND 45 (RS): With MC, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 62 (66, 68) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—132 (140, 144) sts.

For Size 7/8 Only

RNDS 46–50: Ch 2, 1 Ldc into each sl st to join—132 sts. Fasten off.

For Sizes 9/10 (11/12) Only

RND 49 (RS): With CC1, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 68 (70) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—144 (148) sts.

RNDS 50–52: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first Ldc of rnd, changing to MC on last yo of Rnd 52—144 (148) sts.

RND 53 (RS): With MC, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 70 (72) sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—148 (152) sts.



RNDS 54–56: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st into first Ldc of rnd to join. For size 11/12 only: change to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 56—148 (152) sts.

For size 9/10 Only

Fasten off.

For size 11/12 Only

RND 57: With CC1, ch 2, turn. [2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 74 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st] twice; sl st to first Ldc of rnd to join—156 sts.

RNDS 58–62: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st into first Ldc of rnd to join—156 sts. Fasten off.

Sleeves

With RS facing, join MC yarn to first skipped st of either arm (marked stitch).

RND 1 (RS): Ch 2, starting with marked st, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 38 (42, 46) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—40 (44, 48) sts.

RNDS 2–4: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join—40 (44, 48) sts.

RND 5 (RS): Ch 2, turn, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 36 (40, 44) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—38 (42, 46) sts.

RNDS 6–8: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join—38 (42, 46) sts.

RND 9 (RS): Ch 2, turn, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 34 (38, 42) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—36 (40, 44) sts.

RNDS 10–12 (10–12, 10–14): Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join—36 (40, 44) sts.

RND 13 (13, 15) (RS): Ch 2, turn, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 32 (36, 40) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—34 (38, 42) sts.

RNDS 14–16 (14–16, 16–20): Ch 2 turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join—34 (38, 42) sts.

RND 17 (17, 21) (RS): Ch 2, turn, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 30 (34, 38) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—32 (36, 40) sts.

RNDS 18–20 (18–22, 22–26): Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join—32 (36, 40) sts.

RND 21 (23, 27) (RS): Ch 2, turn, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 28 (32, 36) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—30 (34, 38) sts.

RNDS 22–24 (24–28, 28–32): Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join—30 (34, 38) sts.

RND 25 (29, 33) (RS): Ch 2, turn, Ldc2tog, 1 Ldc into each of the next 26 (30, 34) sts, Ldc2tog, sl st into top of first st of rnd to join—28 (32, 36) sts.

RNDS 26–28 (30–32, 34–38): Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join, changing to CC1 on last yo of rnd 28 (32, 38)—28 (32, 36) sts.

RNDS 29–32 (33–36, 39–42): With CC1, ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st, sl st to first st of rnd to join. Fasten off.

Snap Underlap

This is a small rectangle of fabric that is attached to each shoulder slit opening. It underlaps the side edge of the Front Panel (beneath where the buttons go), and provides a surface to sew the snaps onto.

For Right Snap Underlap, work as follows:

With RS of right shoulder opening facing, join MC yarn at bottom of slit to work across shoulder edge.

ROW 1 (RS): Work 14 sc sts equally spaced across the edge, changing to CC1 on last yo of 7th st, ending with the 14th st at the top neck opening—14 sts.

ROWS 2–5: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts, changing yarn color in the middle of the row. DO NOT CUT YARN as you change from one color to the next, but carry the yarn up the WS as you work. Fasten off.

For Left Snap Underlap, work as follows:

With RS of left shoulder opening facing, join CC1 yarn near top (neck) edge of slit to work across shoulder edge.

ROW 1: Work 14 sc sts equally spaced across the edge, changing to CC1 on last yo of 7th st, ending with the 14th st at the bottom of slit—14 sts.

Repeat rows 2–5 as for right shoulder edge. Fasten off.

Pocket

With MC ch 26 sts.

ROW 1: Insert hook into the bottom of the second ch from hook, yo, and draw up loop, insert hook into bottom of next ch, yo, and draw up loop, [yo and pull through two loops] twice (counts as first Ldc of row), continuing to work into the bottom of the chain, make 1 Ldc into each of the remaining 23 sts—24 Ldc.



ROW 2: Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st across.

ROW 3: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—26 Ldc.

ROW 4: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 24 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—28 Ldc.

ROW 5: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 26 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—30 Ldc.

ROW 6: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—32 Ldc.

ROW 7: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—34 Ldc.

ROW 8: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—36 Ldc.

For Sizes 9/10 (11/12) Only

ROW 9: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—38 Ldc.

For Size 11/12 Only

ROW 10: Ch 2, turn, 2 Ldc into first st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 Ldc into last st—40 Ldc.

ROWS 9–14 (10–15, 11–16): Ch 2, turn, 1 Ldc into each st across—36 (38, 40) Ldc. DO NOT FASTEN OFF. Rotate work 90 degrees so that you can work into the ends of previous rows. Work 25 (27, 28) sc sts equally spaced along the side edge at pocket, ending at top edge of pocket. Make 1 sl st into each of the 24 sts in the foundation chain (across top edge of pocket). Work 25 (27, 28) sc sts along other side edge of pocket. Mark this side as RS with st marker. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Cat Skull

Using CC2, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc in each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 hdc, 1 dc, 1 tr] into the next st, [1 dc, 1 tr] into the next st, 1 sl st into each of the next 5 sts, [1 tr, 1 dc] into the

next st, [1 tr, 1 dc, 1 hdc] into the next st; leave remaining sts unworked in this rnd.

RND 7: Insert hook into the back loop of the next st, yo with CC3, and pull through to front of work, 1 sl st into the back loop of each st around. Make sure that you make these sl sts loose enough so that the appliqué will lay flat. Fasten off, leaving long yarn tail.

Bones

Using CC2, ch 8.

RND 1: Starting with the 3rd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 hdc into each of the next 3 sts, ch 25; starting with the third ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 hdc into each of the next 3 sts; ch 5, starting in the 3rd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 hdc into each of the next 3 sts, make 1 sc into the bottom of each of the next 20 ch sts, make 1 hdc into each of the next 3 chs (these were the first 3 ch sts made at the beginning of the rnd), ch 2.

RND 2: Insert hook into the back loop of the first ch of the previous rnd, yo with CC3 to change color, and pull up loop. Make 1 sl st into the back loop of each st around. Make these sl sts loose enough (or tight enough) so that appliqué will lay flat. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Finishing

Weave in all ends. Use yarn tails to close any holes that may have occurred when making joins or changing color. This includes closing the small holes at each armpit.

Use yarn tails to stitch the side edge of the Snap Underlap to the WS of the Front Panel (so that it will always be in the right place).

Use sewing thread and needle to attach buttons to each side of the Front Panel, centering them over each stripe.

Sew 2 sets of snaps to each Snap Underlap. Make sure the top set of snaps is close enough to the top neck edge so that it will stay closed (and not curl). Pin the cat skull and bones onto front of pocket. Stitch all the way around the edge of each appliqué using yarn needle and CC3. Pin, then stitch pocket to front of sweater dress, leaving the diagonal edges unstitched (for hand openings).

Block if desired.



sweet skull hairpins



These teeny tiny skulls are the perfect accent for any cool girl's hairdo. Especially yours. They are super quick to make, so you can hook up a whole bunch and coordinate the color of the flowers with your wardrobe. You could also use this little skull as a patch and sew it onto just about anything to double its cuteness.

finished measurements

Skull measures about 1" (2.5 cm) wide by 1¼" (3.2 cm) long.

yarn

Crochet Thread (#0 Lace).

Shown here: Aunt Lydia's Classic Crochet Thread size 10 (100% mercerized cotton; 350 yd [320 m]); #0420 Cream (MC), #0012 Black (CC1), #0332 Hot Pink OR #0901 Pagoda Red OR #0431 Pumpkin (CC2), #0622 Kelly Green (CC3), 1 ball each.

hook

Steel hook size 7 (1.65 mm).

Gauge is not super important, as long as the Skull is crocheted tightly enough so that there are no gaps between sts.

notions

Round acrylic rhinestones or sequins, in black, about ¼" (6 mm) in diameter (for eyes).

Quick Hold Craft Contact Adhesive, #E-6000, or any strong craft glue that can adhere metal, fabric, and plastic.

9" × 12" (23 × 30.5 cm) craft felt, 1 sheet in black.

LALiBERI Bobby pins, 2" (5 cm) long with flat circle for gluing attached, OR Simplicity hair clips, small.

Black sewing thread and needle (optional).

gauge

After working Rnds 1–5 of Skull directions, piece should measure about 1" (2.5 cm) in diameter.

Skull

With MC, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop; pull on beg yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—30 sts.

ROW 6: Ch 2 (does not count as a stitch), turn, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 1 hdc into the next st—6 sts.

ROW 7: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, changing to CC1 on last yo.

Using CC1, make 2 sl sts up the side edge of the last 2 rows; make 1 sl st into the back loop only in each of the next 24 sts (around top of Skull to other side of jaw), 2 sl sts along other side edge of jaw, 1 sl st blo into each of the 6 sts across bottom of jaw. Fasten off with long tail.

Flowers/Eyes (make 2)

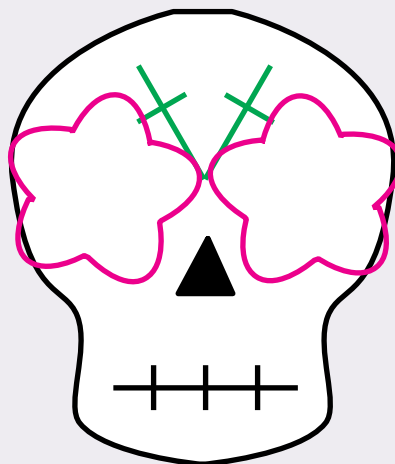
With CC2, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: [1 sc, ch 4] 5 times, sl st into the first sc of rnd; pull on beginning tail to tighten loop, fasten off with long tail.

Finishing

Stitch flowers to Skull using embroidery needle and CC2 tail ends. Using embroidery needle and CC1, make 3 vertical lines and a series of 4 horizontal sts to embroider the teeth onto Skull. With embroidery needle and CC1, use a satin st to embroider a small triangle onto face for nose. Using embroidery needle and CC3, embroider a wide V above eye flowers, and then a small line that bisects each half of the V. Weave in all ends.

APPLIQUÉ AND EMBROIDERY DIAGRAM



Color Key

- Black (CC1)
- Hot Pink [or Pagoda Red or Pumpkin] (CC2)
- Kelly Green (CC3)

Use E-6000 craft glue to attach one sequin or rhinestone to each flower for eyes. Cut out a piece of black felt to the shape of the Skull. You can finish this in one of two ways: You can glue the felt to the backside of the Skull motif, and then glue the bobby pin or clip onto the back of the felt, OR you can stitch the bobby pin or clip to the felt piece and then glue the felt piece onto the back of the Skull motif. Either way, the glue that adheres the Skull motif to the felt will make your Skull nice and stiff. This does make it nearly impossible to sew through after gluing, so you should do any stitching **before** the gluing.



Sweet Skull Hairpins





chapter 4

Myths (and other true stories)

Did you know that Sasquatch is the hairy cousin of the Loch Ness monster? Did you also know that he was raised by gnomes in a cave that was guarded by fanged bunnies? Whether or not you believe my little stories, the truth is that these projects will make your friends and family squeal with glee.



Messy nessie bib

In the past couple of years there have been numerous sightings of a Loch Ness monster in a few of the lakes in Minneapolis. Really, it's true! Okay, so some people say that this creature is actually a sculpture, but it's still pretty cool. Nobody knows when or where it's going to pop up next—discovering it is half the fun.

size

One size (Velcro can be adjusted for fit).

finished measurements

8½" (21.5 cm) wide and 7¼" (18.5 cm) tall.

yarn

Sock (#1 Super Fine).

Shown here: Aunt Lydia's Crochet Thread Fashion 3 (100% mercerized cotton; 150 yd [137m]): #0065 Warm Teal (MC), #0264 Lime (CC1), and #0623 Pine Green (CC2), 1 skein each.

hook

Size C/2 (2.75 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers.

Yarn needle.

Female Velcro, ⅝" (1.5 cm) wide and 2" (5 cm) long strip, matching CC1.

Male Velcro, ⅝" (1.5 cm) wide and 1.5" (4 cm) long strip, matching CC1.

Sewing thread matching CC1 (to stitch Velcro onto bib).

Sewing needle.

gauge

24 sts and 28 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st.

notes

- ✖ The color changes that create Nessie are made using the intarsia technique. (Use a separate ball of thread for each section of color).
- ✖ Bib is worked sideways.
- ✖ When reading the chart, all odd numbered rows are read from right to left, and all even numbered rows are read from left to right.
- ✖ Gray squares in chart are just a placeholder. They do not represent a st.
- ✖ For color changes: On last st before color change, make the last yo of st with the new color. When a color is not in use, leave on the WS of work.
- ✖ When you need to increase by one st at the end of a row (if there is one more st at the end of the row in the chart than you have available to work into), work until there is one st left and then make 2 sc into the last st. You have now increased your st count by 1 st.
- ✖ When you need to increase by two sts at the end of a row (if there are two more sts at the end of the row in the chart than you have available to work into), work until there are two sts left, and make 2 sc into each of the last 2 sts. You have now increased your st count by 2 sts.
- ✖ When you need to increase by one st at the beginning of a row (if there are one more st at the beginning of the row in the chart than you have available to work into), chain 2 sts and then starting with the second ch from hook, work from chart. You have now increased your st count by 1 st.
- ✖ When you need to increase by two sts at the beginning of a row (if there are two more sts at the beginning of the row in the chart than you have available to work into), chain 3 sts and then starting with the second ch from hook, work from chart. You have now increased your st count by 2 sts.

Bib

With MC, ch 16 sts.

ROW 1 (RS): Starting with 2nd ch from hook, work 1 sc into each st across—15 sts.

Working in sc following the chart, work through Row 40 (WS row).

ROW 41 (RS): Work to end of chart row, chain 61 sts.

ROW 42 (WS): Starting with second ch from hook, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next 2 sts, 1 sc into the next st (place a st marker in this sc st), [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts (place marker in 12th st)] 3 times, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts (place marker in 11th st, work sts from Row 42 of chart—39 chart sts and 64 neck sts make a total of 103 sts in this row.

ROW 43: Work sts from chart, sc across remainder of row, increasing once between each set of markers, until you reach last marker, 1 sc into last marked st, 1 hdc into each of next 2 sts, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into the last st—39 chart sts and 68 neck sts make a total of 107 sts in this row.

ROW 44: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next

2 sts, 1 sc into the next (marked) st, sc across neck increasing once between each set of markers (4 sts), work sts from Row 44 of chart—39 chart sts and 72 neck sts make a total of 111 sts in this row.

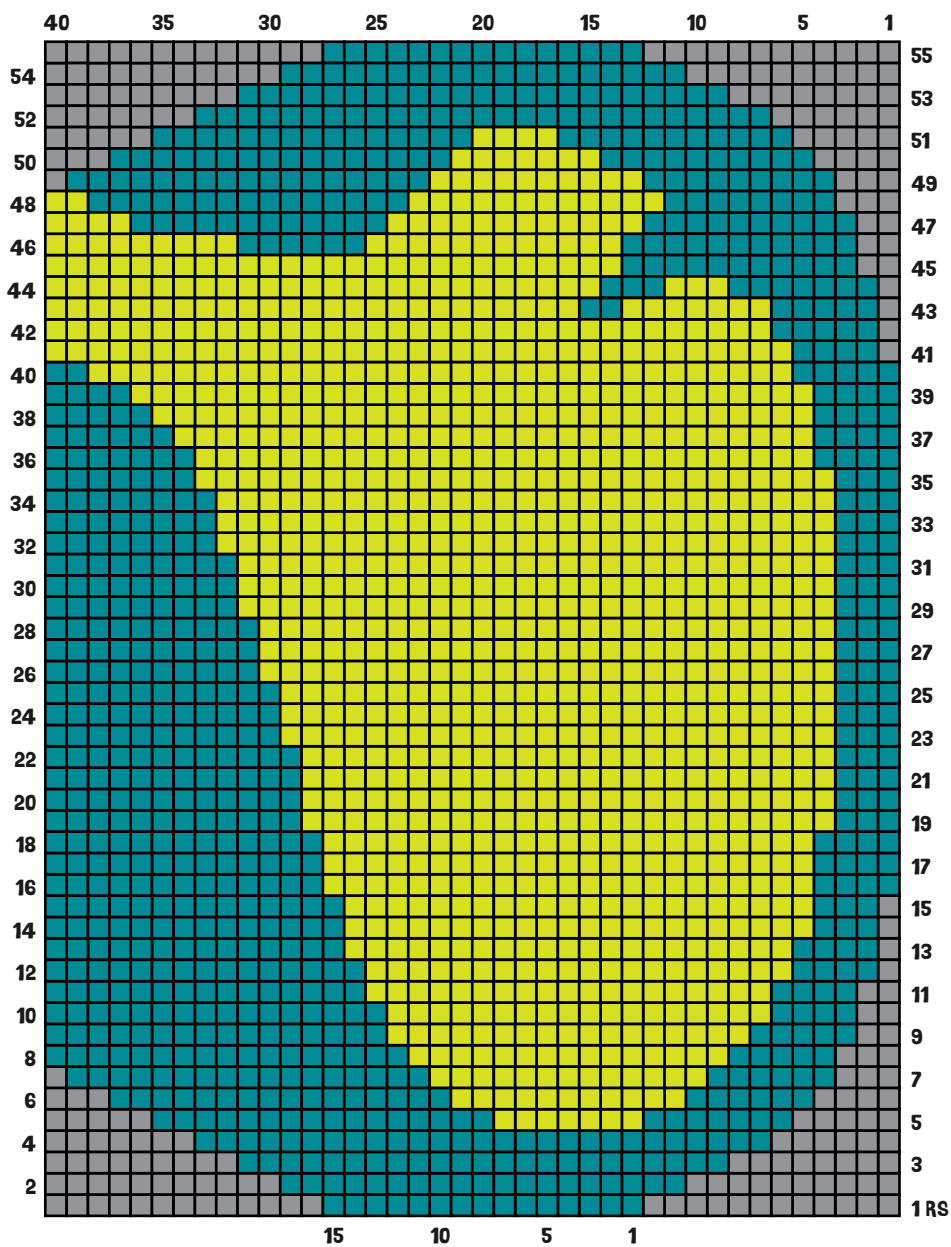
ROW 45: Work sts from chart, sc across remainder of row, increasing once between each set of markers (4 sts) until you reach last marker, 1 sc into last marked st, 1 hdc into each of next 2 sts, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into the last st—38 chart sts and 76 neck sts make a total of 114 sts in this row.

ROW 46: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc into the next 2 sts, 1 sc into the next (marked) st, sc across neck increasing once between each set of markers, work sts from Row 46 of chart—38 chart sts and 80 neck sts make a total of 118 sts in this row.

ROW 47: Work sts from chart, sc across remainder of row, increasing once between each set of markers until you reach last marker, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog—38 chart sts and 84 neck sts make a total of 122 sts in this row.

ROW 48 (LAST NECK ROW): Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, sc across neck increasing once between each set of markers, work sts from Row 48 of







chart—37 chart sts and 88 neck sts make a total of 125 sts this row.

Work remaining rows of chart. Fasten off. Weave in ends.

Edging

With RS of bib facing, using MC, starting just to the left of the strap (Nessie's neck), make about 24 sc sts across top edge of bib, rotate work to continue around corner, make about 12 sc sts down diagonal edge to side of bib, work 15 sc sts along side edge of bib (these should be worked into the other side of foundation chain), work about 16 sc sts around curve to bottom side, work about 18 sc sts across bottom edge, and then 16 sc sts around curve, 15 sc sts up the other side edge of bib, and about 12 sc sts up to other side of neck—128 sts. **DO NOT FASTEN OFF OR TURN.**

Work 1 reverse single crochet stitch into each st from previous edging rnd. Fasten off. Weave in ends.

Outline

Using CC2 and starting at back of flipper, use surface crochet and slip sts to make Nessie's outlines. Start at back of flipper, surface crochet down to tip of flipper and then back up to neck. When you get to the strap, slip stitch all the way along edge of neck to chin area, make about 6 slip sts along front edge of head, and then slip stitch along other side of neck to top edge of bib. Continue outline by using surface crochet, working down back of Nessie and ending with tail outlines. Fasten off.

Make mouth by using surface crochet. Make a large French knot for eye. Carefully weave in all ends.

Spikes

Add spikes to Nessie's back by working into the back loop only of the slip sts that run from just behind Nessie's head, to the tip of her tail. (The "back loop" of the surface crochet is the loop further away from the CC1. Starting at Nessie's back neck, pull up a loop of CC2 through the back loop of one of the surface crochet sts, *skip the next st, (1 sc, 1 dc, 1 sc) into the next st, sk the next st, sl st into the following st**. Repeat from * to ** all the way down Nessie's back. When you get to the curve of Nessie's back end, modify the spike pattern to accommodate for the convex curve by omitting the second skipped st as follows: skip the next st, (1 sc, 1 dc, 1 sc) into the next st, sl st into the following st. Continue making spikes around the outline of Nessie using either spike st pattern as necessary. Fasten off near the tip of her tail. Weave in ends.

Finishing

Wet block and allow to dry flat.

Using sewing needle and thread, sew longer piece (female) of Velcro to wrong side of head/neck. Although you want your stitching to be very sturdy, be careful not to let your sts show on the RS of Nessie's head. Sew shorter piece (male) of Velcro to RS of bib to match head Velcro placement.



Messy Nessie Bib





sasquatch slippers and mittens

When I was growing up, my family would visit my great aunt and uncle at their cabin in northern Minnesota. My sister and I loved sleeping in the bunk-bed room, but their big black cat, Sasquatch, ruled the bottom bunk. She would sleep under the covers and hiss at us if we got too close. At bedtime, we were always a little afraid—was that lump under the covers my pajamas? Or was it Sasquatch?

slippers

sizes

Baby (Toddler, Child, Woman, Man).

Sample made in size Child and Woman.

finished measurements

Sole measures about $3\frac{1}{2}$ (5, 7, 9, 11)" (9 [12½, 18, 23, 28] cm) in length, and 2 ($2\frac{3}{4}$ 3½, 4, 4½)" (5 [7, 9, 10, 11.5] cm) in width.

yarn

Shown here: Worsted (#4 Medium).

Patons Canadiana (100% acrylic; 205 yd [187 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #10013 Timber (MC), 1 (1, 2, 2, 2) skeins; #10010 Flax (CC2) and #10006 Winter White (CC3), ½ skein each.

Patons Moxie (100% polyester; 96 yd [88 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #81013 Dark Mink 1 (1, 1, 2) skeins (CC1).

hooks

Sizes G/6 (4 mm) and I/9 (5.5 mm).

Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

notions

Stitch markers (medium).

Yarn needle.

Large-head sewing pins (quilter's pins).

gauge

16 sts and 20 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st using smaller hook with 1 strand MC.

10 sts and 12 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st using larger hook and 1 strand of MC held together with one strand of CC1.

notes

✕ The furry part of the slipper is made holding one strand of the MC together with one strand of the CC1. Because the fur makes it difficult to count your sts, use a st marker to keep track of rnds. You may find it easier to count your sts by feeling them with your fingers (rather than by sight).

✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

The cuff is made and then slip stitched together to form a tube. Then the CC1 is added and the top part of the foot is worked (starting at the ribbed cuff and working toward the toes) back and forth in rows. The furry part of the slipper is then finished with rnds of single crochet, with the WS always facing. The sole, pads, and toenails are each made separately. After finishing the sole, DO NOT FASTEN OFF, but slip stitch to the bottom edge of the furry upper. The toenails and pads are then stitched onto the slipper.

Slippers Cuff

With smaller hook and MC, ch 6 (7, 9, 11, 13) sts.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc st into each of the next 5 (6, 8, 10, 12) sts—5 (6, 8, 10, 12).

ROWS 2–19 (2–25, 2–31, 2–37, 2–43): Ch 1, turn, (this is a turning chain, do not count as a stitch), 1 sc blo into each st across—5 (6, 8, 10, 12) sts.

Seaming Cuff

Ch 1 for turning chain. Hold the ribbing so that your crochet hook is at the right side of your work (as though you are about to work another row). Take the beginning edge of your ribbing (the foundation chain edge) and bring it **in front of** the last row that you worked. In other words, fold the ribbing in half and line up the short edges. Your crochet hook will be to the right and in the row behind the beginning yarn tail. Slip stitch these rows together by inserting your hook into the back loop of the foundation chain and then through the back loop of the st directly behind it (from the last row worked), yo, and pull loop through to front of work and through the loop on hook. Repeat across row—5 (6, 8, 10, 12) sl sts worked. **DO NOT FASTEN OFF!** You will now stitch into the **edges** of the previous rows.

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, work one sc into each row end, sl st into the top of the first sc of this rnd to join—19 (25, 31, 37, 43) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF. Change to larger hook and add CC1 to the MC to work Top of Foot.

Top of Foot

ROW 1: Using larger hook, holding MC and CC1 together, ch 1, 1 sc into each of the next 5 (7, 8, 10, 11) sts.

ROWS 2–5 (2–7, 2–11, 2–15, 2–19): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st across. Place marker in the first st of Row 5 (7, 11, 15, 19).

TIP

Row 5 (7, 11, 15, 19) is a WS row. (The sl st seam from ribbed cuff was made on the WS of cuff. This will help you keep track of the WS and the RS of the slipper). DO NOT FASTEN OFF. DO NOT TURN, but rotate work 90 degrees clockwise so that you can work into the ends of the Top of Foot rows.

Sides of Foot

Note: This section is worked in the rnd with WS facing throughout.

RND 1: Work 4 (6, 10, 14, 18) sts down the side edge of the Top of Foot section, make 1 sc into each of the next 14 (18, 23, 27, 32) sts around back of cuff, work 4 (6, 10, 14, 18) sts down the other side edge of the Top of Foot section ending near marked st—27 (37, 51, 65, 79) sts, including the 5 (7, 8, 10, 11) sts that were made in the last row of Top of Foot. Use the st marker to keep track of the first st of each following rnd.

RNDS 2–4 (2–5, 2–5, 2–6, 2–6): 1 sc into each st around—27 (37, 51, 65, 79) sts.

RND 5 (6, 6, 7, 7): Drop CC1 and change to smaller hook. Place a st marker in the 5th (5th, 4th, 3rd, 3rd) st of this rnd. This will be the first st you work into when attaching the Sole later on. [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 9 (12, 17, 21, 26) times, 0 (2, 0, 1, 2) sc into each of the following 0 (1, 0, 2, 1) st(s)—36 (50, 68, 88, 106) sts. Fasten off with a sl st.





Sole

With smaller hook and MC, ch 4 (6, 9, 11, 14) sts.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc st into each of the next 3 (5, 8, 10, 13) sts—3 (5, 8, 10, 13) sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (3, 6, 8, 11) sts, 2 sc into the next st—5 (7, 10, 12, 15) sts.

ROW 3: Ch 1, turn, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (5, 8, 10, 13) sts, 2 sc into the next st—7 (9, 12, 14, 17) sts.

ROWS 4–12 (2–20, 2–30, 4–40, 2–50): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each st across—7 (9, 12, 14, 17) sts.

ROW 13 (21, 31, 41, 51): Ch 1, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (5, 8, 10, 13) sts, sc2tog—5 (7, 10, 12, 15) sts.

ROW 14 (22, 32, 42, 52) (WS): Ch 1, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (3, 6, 8, 11) sts, sc2tog—3 (5, 8, 10, 13) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF. DO NOT TURN.

Work edging with WS facing as follows: Fold Sole in half to find the midpoint along each long side of Sole. Mark this point on each side with a st marker. Rotate work 90 degrees clockwise so that you can work into the ends of previous rows. [Make 8 (10, 13, 17, 20) sc sts to marker, remove marker, make, 13, 17, 20) sts sc to bottom edge of Sole, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (5, 8, 10, 13) sts] twice—36 (50, 68, 88, 106) sts around Sole. DO NOT FASTEN OFF. You should now have the same number of sts around the edge of the Sole as around the bottom edge of the Sides of Foot section.

Joining Sole to Bottom Edge of Sides of Foot Section

With right sides together, insert hook through next st of Sole and then through marked st of Sides of Foot section, yo, and bring loop through to front of work and through loop on hook (1st sl st made). Continue slip stitching these two layers together all the way around Sole. Fasten off. Weave in all ends and turn right side out.



Large Foot Pad (make 2)

Work Rnds 1–3 (1–5, 1–6, 1–8, 1–9) of circle instructions below. Fasten off with a sl st, leaving a long tail. Later you will use this yarn tail to stitch Pad onto Sole of foot.

Circle

With smaller hook and CC2, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 6 times—42 sts.

RND 8: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—48 sts.

RND 9: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—54 sts.

Toe Pads (make 6)

For Toddler Size Only

With smaller hook and CC2, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Ch 2, 8 hdc into loop, sl st into first st of rnd to join; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—8 sts. Fasten off with long tail. Later you will use this yarn tail to stitch Pad onto Sole of foot.

For Baby (Child, Woman, Man) Sizes Only

Work Rnd(s) 1 (1–2, 1–3, 1–3) of circle instructions above. Fasten off with a sl st, leaving a long tail. Later you will use this yarn tail to stitch Pad onto Sole of foot.

Toenails

With smaller hook and CC3, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 5 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—5 sts.

RND 2: 1 sc into each st around—5 sts.

RND 3: 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts—6 sts.

RND 4: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—7 sts.

FOR BABY SIZE ONLY: Fasten off with a long tail.

RND 5: 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts—8 sts.

FOR TODDLER SIZE ONLY: Fasten off with a long tail.

RND 6: 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st—9 sts.

FOR CHILD SIZE ONLY: Fasten off with a long tail.

RND 7: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts—10 sts.

RND 8: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts—11 sts.

FOR WOMAN SIZE ONLY: Fasten off with a long tail.

RND 9: 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts—12 sts. Fasten off with a long tail.

Finishing

Carefully pin Pads to bottom of Sole. (Make sure you do not pin or stitch into Top of Foot by accident). Using yarn tails, stitch all the way around the edge of each Pad to attach securely to Sole.

Make sure the tip of each Toenail is securely pulled tight. Weave the beginning yarn tail into the tip of Toenail to make sure it stays in place. Stuff each Toenail with beginning yarn tail, adding additional pieces of CC3 if needed to fill out Toenail. Pin each Toenail to the front of foot, taking care to keep the yarn stuffing inside. Stitch in place using yarn tails.

Weave in all ends. Block if necessary.



Mittens

sizes

Baby (Toddler, Large Child/Small Woman). Samples made in Toddler and Large Child/Small Woman sizes.

finished measurements

6 (7, 8)" (15 [18, 20.5] cm) in circumference (around hand not including thumb).

2½ (4½, 6½)" (9 [11.5, 16.5] cm) in length (not including ribbed cuff or claws).

The inner circumference of the hand is about an inch smaller than the outer circumference.

yarn

Worsted weight (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Patons Canadiana (100% acrylic; 205 yd [187 m]/3½ oz [100 g]: #10013 Timber (MC), 1 (1, 1) skein; #10010 Flax (CC2) and #10006 Winter White (CC3), a small amount of each.

Bulky weight (#6 Super Bulky)

Shown here: Patons Moxie (100% polyester; 96 yd [88 m]/3½ oz [100 g]: #81013 Dark Mink (CC1), 1 (1, 1) skein.

hooks

Sizes G/6 (4 mm) and I/9 (5.5 mm).

Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

notions

Stitch markers (medium).

Yarn needle.

Large-head sewing pins (quilter's pins).

gauge

10 sts and 12 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st with larger hook using 1 strand of MC held together with one strand of CC1.

16 sts and 20 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc blo st with smaller hook using only MC.

note

✖ The furry part of the mitten is made holding one strand of the MC together with one strand of the CC1. Because the fur makes it difficult to count your sts, use a st marker to keep track of rnds. You may find it easier to count your sts by feeling them with your fingers (rather than by sight).

Construction Plan

The cuff is made and slip stitched together to form a tube. Then the CC1 is added and the furry part of the mitten is constructed with rnds of single crochet with the WS always facing. The pads, and toenails are each made separately and stitched onto mitten.

Mittens are made the same for right and left hands. Make sure you stitch the paw pads onto each mitten so that the thumbs make a right and a left mitten. Please note that the baby size mitten does not have a thumb.



Mittens

Cuff

With smaller hook and MC, ch 6 (8, 10) sts.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc st into each of the next 5 (7, 9) sts—5 (7, 9) sts.

ROWS 2–17 (2–21, 2–25): Turn, ch 1 (this is a turning chain, do not count as a stitch), 1 sc blo into each st across—5 (7, 9) sts.

Ch 1 for turning chain. Hold the ribbing so that your crochet hook is at the right side of your work (as though you are about to work another row). Take the beginning edge of your ribbing (the foundation chain edge) and bring it **in front of** the last row that you worked. In other words, fold the ribbing in half and line up the short edges. Your crochet hook will be to the right, and in the row behind the beginning yarn tail. Slip stitch these rows together by inserting your hook into the back loop of the foundation chain and then through the back loop of the st directly behind it (from the last row worked), yo and pull loop through to front of work and through loop on hook. Repeat across row—5 (7, 9) sl sts worked. **DO NOT FASTEN OFF!** You will now stitch into the **edges** of the previous rows.

Ch 1, sk the first row end, work one sc into each following row end, DO NOT JOIN—16 (20, 24) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF. Change to larger hook and add CC1 to the MC to work furry part of mitten.

Hand

RND 1: Using larger hook, holding MC and CC1 together, 1 sc into each of the next 16 (20, 24) sts. Place marker in first st of rnd.

ROWS 2–7 (2, 2): 1 sc into each st around—16 (20, 24) sts.

For Baby Size Only

RND 8: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, sc2tog] twice—12 sts. Fasten off with long tail.

For Toddler (Large Child/Small Woman) Sizes Only

RND 3: 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10) sts—22 (26) sts.

RND 4: 1 sc into each of the next 22 (24) sts, work one additional st and make the following st the new beginning of rnds (this is to compensate for the natural shifting of the beginning of the rnds that occurs when working in the rnd—22 (24) sts.

TIP

The furry part of the mitten is worked with WS facing throughout. This is because most of the fur will stick out on the backside of the fabric as you work. After mitten is complete, you will turn it right side out. (The sl st seam from ribbed cuff was made on the WS of cuff. This will help you keep track of the WS and the RS of the mitten).

RND 5: 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10) sts—24 (28) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

For Toddler Size Only

RND 6: 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, skip the next 6 sts (for thumb), 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, place marker in first skipped st—18 sts not including thumb.

RNDS 7–12: 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, work two additional sts and make the following st the new beginning of rnds—18 sts.

RND 13: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc2tog] twice—14 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

For Large Child/Small Woman Size Only

RND 6: 1 sc into each st—28 sts.

RND 7: 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts—30 sts.

RND 8: 1 sc into each of the next 30 sts, work one additional st and make the following st the new beginning of rnds—30 sts.

RND 9: 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, skip the next 8 sts (for thumb), 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, place marker in first skipped st—22 sts not including thumbhole.





RNDS 10–18: 1 sc into each of the next 22 sts. After working Rnd 18, work two additional sts and make the following st the new beginning of rnds—22 sts.

RND 19: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, sc2tog] twice—18 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Thumb

Holding MC together with CC1, pull up a loop in marked st at thumbhole.

RND 1: Ch 1, 1 sc into each of the next 6 (8) sts, make 2 (1) extra sc sts into the place where thumb splits off from hand—8 (9) sts.

RNDS 2–3 (2–5): 1 sc into each of the next 8 (9) sts.

RND 4 (6): 1 sc into the next 0 (1) st, sc2tog 4 times—4 (5) sts. Fasten off with long tail.

Use MC beginning yarn tail from thumb to st the small hole between thumb and hand. This hole may not be visible, but you can feel it. Weave in remaining ends except one strand of MC ending at top edge of mitt, and one strand of MC from top of thumb. Run yarn needle through the back loop of each of the remaining 0 (4, 5) sts of thumb and pull tight to close top of thumb. Fold mitten flat. Using MC from top edge of mitten and yarn needle, whipstitch the top of mitten closed working only



into the back loops of each st (this will make the seam less stiff). Weave in ends and turn mitt right side out.

Large Paw Pad (make 2)

Work Rnds 1–3 (1–5, 1–6) of circle instructions below. Fasten off with a sl st, leaving a long tail. Later you will use this yarn tail to st pad onto sole of foot.

Small Paw Pads (make 6) For Baby (Large Child/Small Woman) Sizes Only

Work Rnd(s) 1 (1–2) of circle instructions below. Fasten off with a sl st, leaving a long tail. Later you will use this yarn tail to st pad onto sole of foot.

For Toddler Size Only

With smaller hook and CC2, make an adjustable loop,

RND 1: Ch 2, 8 hdc into loop, sl st into first st of rnd to join, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—8 sts. Fasten off

with long tail. Later you will use this yarn tail to st pad onto sole of foot.

Circle

With smaller hook and CC2, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 Sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st around—12 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 6: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 6 times—36 sts.



Claws (make 8)

With smaller hook and CC3, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 5 Sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—5 sts.

RND 2: 1 sc into each st around—5 sts.

RND 3: 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts—6 sts.

FOR BABY SIZE ONLY: Fasten off with a long tail.

RND 4: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts—7 sts.

FOR TODDLER SIZE ONLY: Fasten off with a long tail.

RND 5: 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts—8 sts. Fasten off with a long tail.

Finishing

Carefully pin pads to mitten. (Make sure you do not pin or stitch into the back of hand by accident). Using yarn tails, stitch all the way around the edge of each pad to attach securely to mitten. Make sure the tip of each claw is securely pulled tight. Weave the beginning yarn tail into the tip of claw to make sure it stays in place. Stuff each claw with beginning yarn tail, adding additional pieces of CC3 if needed to fill out claw. Pin to the top of mitten and thumb, taking care to keep the yarn-stuffing inside. Stitch in place using CC3 yarn tails. Weave in all ends. Block if necessary. Trim away the excess fur between paw pads if desired.





gnome coin purse

This little guy will happily look after your little things: Keys, license, lip balm, cash, etc. Adorable and quick to make, this gnome is a great stash buster for all those leftover bits of worsted-weight yarn. Think about it: What is cuter . . . some scraps of yarn just lying around or a pint-sized gnome with a big ol' beard? I think you know the answer.

finished measurements

About 5" (12.5 cm) wide × 7½" (19 cm) tall.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Patons Classic Wool (100% pure new wool; 210 yd [192 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #00230 Bright Red (MC), #77514 Sesame (CC1), #77615 Yellow (CC2), #77132 Royal Blue (CC3), and #00202 Aran (CC4), 1 skein each.

hook

Size G/6 (4 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Yarn needle.

One 5" (12.5 cm) non-separating metal zipper (closed bottom), color black.

One round key split ring, size 1¼" (32 mm).

Two ½" (13 mm) black buttons with shank, La Mode style #20752 (for eyes).

Black sewing thread (for sewing in zipper and attaching eyes).

DMC embroidery floss (100% long staple cotton), #310 Black, 1 skein (for mouth).

Quilter's pins.

Embroidery needle.

Sewing needle.

gauge

17 sts and 20 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st.

note

- ✖ When changing color for each section of Gnome, leave long yarn tails of each color, which can be used to crochet the zipper edging.
- ✖ After Ch-3 Picot is worked, the picot does not count as a st and is skipped in the following row.

Construction Plan

Gnome is worked from the top down in joined turned rnds, and then in unjoined turned rows for the length of the side zipper. Rows are joined again near bottom before slip stitching the bottom edge closed. Beard is worked separately and stitched onto gnome.

Gnome

With MC, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1 (WS): 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to close loop, sl st into top of first sc to join—6 sts.

RND 2 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc in each st—6 sts.

RND 3 (WS): Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st] twice, sl st in first sc of rnd to join—10 sts.

RNDS 4, 6, 8 & 10 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st, sl st into first sc of rnd to join.

RND 5 (WS): Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice, sl st in first sc of rnd to join—14 sts.

RND 7: Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice, sl st into the first sc of rnd to join—18 sts.

RND 9: Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice, sl st into the first sc of rnd to join—22 sts.

ROW 11 (SPLIT FOR ZIPPER): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts; DO NOT JOIN—24 sts.

ROWS 12, 14 & 16: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st; DO NOT JOIN.

ROW 13: Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice; DO NOT JOIN—28 sts.

ROW 15: Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice; DO NOT JOIN—32 sts.

ROW 17 (WS): Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice; DO NOT JOIN—36 sts.

ROW 18 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st into each st across. This row is decorative only. Do not work into these slip sts on the next row, but work into the sc sts of Row 17. DO NOT TURN. Fasten off MC.

ROW 19 (RS): Work behind slip sts into the sc sts from Row 17. Pull up a loop of CC1 in first sc st, ch 1, starting with same st, 1 sc into each st across—36 sts.

ROW 20 (WS): Ch 1, turn, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 16 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice; DO NOT JOIN—40 sts.

ROW 21: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st; DO NOT JOIN.

ROW 22: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st, changing to CC2 on last yo of row; DO NOT JOIN—40 sts.

ROWS 23–28: With CC2, ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st; DO NOT JOIN—40 sts.

ROW 29 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st into each st across. This row is decorative only. Do not work into these slip sts on the next row, but work into the sc sts of Row 28. DO NOT TURN. Fasten off CC2.

ROW 30 (RS): Work behind slip sts into the sc sts from Row 28. Pull up a loop of CC3 in first sc st, ch 1, starting with same st, 1 sc into each st across; DO NOT JOIN—40 sts.

ROW 31: Ch 1, turn, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 16 sts, sc2tog] twice; DO NOT JOIN—36 sts.

ROWS 32 & 34: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st; DO NOT JOIN.

ROW 33: Ch 1, turn, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts, sc2tog] twice; DO NOT JOIN—32 sts.

ROW 35: Ch 1, turn, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, sc2tog] twice; DO NOT JOIN—28 sts.

RND 36 (RS): Ch 1, turn, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, sc2tog] twice, sl st into top of first sc sts of rnd to join (make sure WS are together)—24 sts.

RND 37 (WS): Ch 1, turn, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, sc2tog] twice, sl st into first sc of rnd to join—20 sts.

RND 38 (RS): Ch 1, turn, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, sc2tog] twice, sl st into first sc of rnd to join—16 sts. DO NOT TURN.

RND 39: Flatten Gnome and stitch bottom edge closed using a sl st. Work into the front loop only of the row in front, and the back loop only of the row behind—8 sl sts across. Fasten off.



Beard

With CC4, ch 37 sts.

ROW 1 (RS): Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each st across—36 sts.

ROW 2 (WS): Ch 1, turn, [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st] 9 times, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts—9 picot bumps with sc sts between, followed by 18 sc sts.

ROW 3 (RS): Ch 1, turn, [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st] 9 times, working behind picot (just bend the picot forward out of the way) sc2tog, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into next st, [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into next st] 7 times; leave remaining sts unworked—17 picot sts.

ROW 4 (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st into each of the next 3 sc sts, working in front of the picot sts (just bend the picot sts backward, out of the way) [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st] 5 times; leave remaining sts unworked—5 picot sts.

ROW 5 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st in the next st, working behind picots (bend them forward out of the way) [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st] 4 times; leave remaining sts unworked—4 picot sts.

ROW 6 (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st into the next st, working in front of the picot sts (just bend the picot sts backward, out of the way) [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st] 3 times; leave remaining sts unworked—3 picot sts.

ROW 7 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st in the next st, working behind picots (bend them forward out of the way) [1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st] 2 times; leave remaining sts unworked—2 picot sts.

ROW 8 (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sl st into the next st, working in front of the picot sts (just bend the picot sts backward, out of the way) 1 sc into the next st, ch-3 picot, 1 sc into the next st; leave remaining sts unworked—1 picot st. Fasten off with 30" (76 cm) long tail.

Key Ring Attachment

With MC, ch 5.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into bottom of chain, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts—4 sts.

ROWS 2–4: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Finishing Zipper Edging

Holding Gnome with tip of hat pointing to the left, slit for zipper along top edge, beginning at bottom edge of hat and using MC yarn tail, work 6 sc sts along front edge of slit to corner, turn Gnome to work edging along back edge of slit, make 6 sc sts along MC section of slit, changing to CC4 (**not** CC1) on last yo of 6th sc. Work 3 sc along CC1 section (using CC4), changing to CC2 on last yo of 3rd sc. Work 5 sc along edge of CC2 section (using CC2), changing to CC3 on last yo of 5th sc. Work 6 sc along edge of CC3 section (using CC3) to corner of slit, turn Gnome to work edging along front of slit, make 6 sc along front of CC3 section changing to CC2 on last yo of 6th sc. Work 5 sc along edge of CC2 section (using CC2), changing to CC4 on last yo of 5th sc. Work 3 sc along CC1 section (using CC4), fasten off. Weave in all ends.

Beard

Pin Beard to Gnome as shown in photo. Front of Beard should curve downward to expose a crescent of CC1 for face. The rest of CC1 section (including the back side) should be completely covered. Using CC4 yarn tails, stitch all the way around edges of Beard. Weave in ends.

Shorten zipper to 5" (12.5 cm) (to match length of zipper slit). Pin, and then stitch zipper into place (see Zip It! on page 158) When closed, zipper pull should be near top of hat.

Wrap Key Ring Attachment around Key Ring, matching side edges together. Using shorter yarn tail, stitch the ends together around Key Ring. Weave in this end. Pin Key Ring Attachment to back side of Gnome about 1" (2.5 cm) above top end of zipper so that ring peeks out from side edge of hat. Using other MC yarn tail, stitch Key Ring Attachment onto backside of hat. To make ring more secure, stitch the crocheted Key Ring Attachment in place on the inside of ring as well as the outside of ring.

Using needle and thread, securely stitch buttons onto face. There is about $\frac{7}{8}$ " (2 cm) of space between the eyes on the sample.

Using Embroidery needle and about 18" (45 cm) of embroidery floss, anchor the end of your embroidery floss at one corner of Mouth (just below first row of Beard), and make a long st line for Mouth (the width should be about from one eye to the other). Insert needle through both layers of crochet fabric to the inside of purse. Push needle back out to RS of purse, very close to the point at which it went in, and then make another long st (across RS of Beard) back to first corner of Mouth. Insert needle through to inside of purse. Make several tiny sts over these 2 long sts to secure Mouth in place. Securely weave in ends of embroidery floss.

Wet block if desired.





Fang the bunpire slippers

These angry little bunnies will make you smile every time you put them on. This project was inspired by the book *Bunnacula* (a childhood favorite) and also that scene in *Monty Python and the Holy Grail* where a few of King Arthur's knights get attacked by a vicious fanged rabbit.

sizes

Women's Small (Medium, Large), to fit shoe sizes 5–6½ (7–8½, 9–10½).

finished measurements

Slipper Sole measures about 8¾ (9½, 10¼)" (22 [24, 26] cm) in length.

yarn

Chunky (#5 Bulky)

Shown here: Berroco Blackstone Tweed Chunky (65% wool, 25% superkid mohair, 10% angora rabbit hair; 60 yd [55 m]/1¾ oz [50 g]): #6603 Ancient Mariner (MC), 4 (4, 5) skeins.

Worsted (#4 Medium)

Shown here: Berroco Blackstone Tweed (65% wool, 25% superkid mohair, 10% angora rabbit hair; 130 yd [119 m]/1¾ oz [50 g]): #2601 Clover Honey (CC), 1 skein.

hooks

Sizes I/9 (5.5 mm) and G/6 (4 mm).
Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

notions

9" × 12" (23 × 30.5 cm) craft felt, 1 sheet in light pink (for inner ears).

Four 1" (2.5 cm) white or off-white buttons (no shank), La Mode #48196 (for eyes).

Four ⅝" or ½" (16 or 13 mm) black buttons (no shank), La Mode #20729 (for pupils).

DMC embroidery floss (100% long staple cotton): #310 Black, Ecru, and #778 Very Light Antique Mauve, 1 skein each.

Embroidery needle.

Sewing needle and thread to match MC.

Black thread (to attach eyes).

Quilter's pins.

gauges

12 sts and 19 rows = 4" (10 cm) in padded sc st pattern using larger hook.

13 sts and 4 rnds = 4" (10 cm) in linked tr st using larger hook.

12 sts and 13 rnds = 4" (10 cm) in sc st using larger hook.

notes

- ✖ Please note that the black buttons must have the same number of holes in the center, with similar spacing to the white buttons. The black buttons will be held on top of the white buttons and stitched down together to Fang's face (so it is necessary that the holes line up).
- ✖ Turning chain counts as a st when working the Slipper Uppers only.
- ✖ When weaving in ends or using yarn tails to sew pieces together, it is important that you maintain the twist in the yarn. If you allow the yarn to untwist, it will not be as strong and may break as you are working with it.
- ✖ The first 4 rnds of the Slipper Upper may require extra concentration as there is a wide variety of sts used here.
- ✖ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Slipper Upper (make 2)

With MC and larger hook, ch 30 (34, 38), sl st into first ch to join.

RND 1: Ch 3 (counts as the first hdc of rnd through Rnd 4 of Slipper Upper), 1 Lhdc into each of the next 4 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 4 (6, 8) sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, 2 Ltr into each of the next 4 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 4 (6, 8) sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 4 sts, sl st to top of turn ch to join—36 (40, 44) sts.

RND 2: Ch 3, work 2 Lhdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into the next st, 2 Lhdc into the next st, *1 sc into each of the next 1 (2, 2) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 (2, 4) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 1 (2, 2) sts**, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ltr into the next st, 2 Ltr into each of the next 4 sts, 1 Ltr into the next st, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 4 sts; repeat from * to **, (1 hdc and 1 Lhdc) into the next st, 1 Lhdc into the next st, 2 Lhdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into the next st, sl st to turn ch to join—50 (54, 58) sts.

RND 3: Ch 3, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 6 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10, 12) sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ltr into the next st,

2 Ltr into each of the next 6 sts, 1 Ltr into the next st, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 5 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10, 12) sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 6 sts, sl st into turning ch to join—58 (62, 66) sts.

RND 4: Ch 3, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 7 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10, 12) sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Ltr into the next st, [2 Ltr into the next st, 1 Ltr into each of the next 2 sts] 3 times, 2 Ltr into the next st, 1 Ltr into the next st, 2 Ldc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 6 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 8 (10, 12) sts, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 7 sts, sl st into turning ch to join—64 (68, 72) sts.

RNDS 5 & 6: Place marker in 30th (32nd, 34th) st of Rnd 5. On Rnd 6 double-check that st marker in the right spot. Ch 1 (does not count as a stitch), work 1 sc into each st around, sl st into first sc of rnd to join—64 (68, 72) sts. Fasten off. Leave marker in place.

Edging Around Ankle Opening

With MC and larger hook, join yarn to center back of ankle opening and work 1 sl st into each st around. Make sure these are loose enough so that your foot will still be able to get into the Slipper. If you feel that the opening is too loose, you can use a smaller hook to make the opening a bit tighter. Fasten off. Weave in all ends.



Sole

Using larger hook and MC, ch 7.

ROW 1: Starting with the 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts—6 sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 Psc into each st across—6 sts.

ROW 3: Ch 1, turn, 2 Psc into the next st, 1 Psc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 Psc into the next st—8 sts. The first 2 Psc sts will share the same unused back loop from the row below. The last 2 Psc sts will also share the same unused back loop from the row below.

ROW 4: Ch 1, turn, 8 Psc across row.

ROW 5: Ch 1, turn, 2 Psc into the next st, 1 Psc into each of the next 6 sts, 2 Psc into the next st—10 sts. The first 2 Psc sts will share the same unused back loop from the row below. The last 2 Psc sts will also share the same unused back loop from the row below.

ROW 6: Ch 1, turn, make 10 Psc across row.

ROWS 7–37 (7–40, 7–43): Make 1 Psc into each st across—10 sts.

ROW 38 (41, 44): Psc2tog, 1 Psc into each of the next 6 sts, Psc2tog—8 sts.

ROW 39 (42, 45): Please note that because you made decrease sts at the ends of the previous row, you will have **two** unused loops in the row below for each **one** of the end sc sts of the working row. Ch 1, turn, 1 Psc into each st across. When working the first and last Psc of this row, you will slide your hook through the blo of the st in the working row, and then top to bottom through the left unused back loop, and then top to bottom through the right unused back loop, and then finish the st as usual—8 sts.

ROW 40 (43, 45): Psc2tog, 1 Psc into each of the next 4 sts, Psc2tog—6 sts.

ROW 41 (44, 46): Please note that because you made decrease sts at the ends of the previous row, you will have **two** unused loops in the row below for each **one** of the end sc sts of the working row. Also, instead of just working into the back loop of the **working row**, work through **both** loops. Ch 1, turn, 1 Psc into each st across. When working the first and last Psc of this row, you will slide your hook through both loops of the st in the working row, and then top to bottom through the left unused back loop, and the top to bottom through the right unused back loop, and then finish the st as usual—6 sts. Place a st marker in the first st of this row. **DO NOT FASTEN OFF.**



Sole Edging

The side of work that was facing you when you worked the last row of the Sole is the WS.

Place one st marker on each side of the Sole to mark the halfway point along each long side.

With WS still facing you, rotate Sole clockwise to work along ends of rows. Make 13 (14, 15) sts evenly spaced along side ending at st marker. Make 13 (14, 15) sts along same side ending at heel of Slipper Sole. Work 6 sc sts across the heel of Slipper Sole. Work 13 (14, 15) sts evenly spaced along side ending at st marker. Make 13 (14, 15) sts along same side, ending at toe of Slipper Sole. **DO NOT FASTEN OFF.**



Attach Top of Slipper to Sole

With RS held together, hold the Slipper upper behind the Sole. The marked st on the upper should be directly behind the marked st of the Sole. Starting with marked sts, make 1 sl st into each pair of sts all the way around the Sole of Slipper—64 (68, 72) sts. Fasten off. Weave in all ends. Turn RS out.

Ears (make 2)

Using MC and larger hook, ch 9 sts.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts—8 sts.

NEXT RND: Rotate ear 180 degrees to work into the opposite side of foundation chain, make 2 sc into the first st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into the each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into the next st, rotate to work into other side, 2 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into each of the next 4 sts, 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, DO NOT JOIN—20 sts.

NEXT RND: Work 1 sc into each st around, sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Eyelids (make 4)

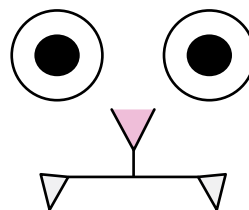
With CC and smaller hook, ch 13 sts.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Ldc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 Lhdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 sl st into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 Lhdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 sl st into the last st—12 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Tail (make 2)

Make a pom-pom for the tail as follows: Cut a 16" (40.5 cm) piece of ecru embroidery floss and set aside. Wrap CC yarn around three of your fingers about 40—50 times. Cut yarn. Carefully remove loops of yarn from your fingers (all at once, so it keeps its shape), and center the coil of loops on top of the embroidery floss. Use the embroidery floss to tie the center of all the loops together (cinching in the middle of the loops). It is important that you tie this in a very tight knot. The embroidery floss is used instead of the CC because it is stronger and you can pull it tighter. Do not cut the ends of this length of embroidery floss; you will use them to sew the pom-pom to the back of the Slipper. Cut the ends of all the loops and fluff the pom-pom. Using a pair of scissors, trim the pom-pom over a wastebasket so that it looks nice and round.

EMBROIDERY DIAGRAM



Color Key

- Black
- Ecru
- Very Light Antique Mauve
- Buttons

Finishing

Fang Embroidery (see embroidery diagram)

Locate line where mouth should be embroidered. This line is between Rnds 4 & 5 (just above the first rnd of sc sts). The mouth should be about 2½" (6.5 cm) wide. With ecru embroidery floss and an embroidery needle, use satin st to create a little triangle at either end of where the mouth will be. These little triangles should be embroidered into the sc sts of Rnd 5. With light mauve embroidery floss, make a nose using a satin st. This should be made in the center (from top to bottom as well as side to side) of the last rnd of linked treble sts. Using black embroidery floss, make a line for the mouth, outline each tooth, and the sides of nose. There should also be a small vertical line that connects the tip of the nose to the mouth.





Eyes

Stack black buttons on top of white buttons. Using black thread and a sewing needle, stitch each stack of two buttons to the face of Fang, leaving about 1-1¼" (2.5-3 cm) of space between them.

Pin and stitch each Eyelid around the eye. The foundation chain should go straight across the eye twice (once for the lower lid, once for the upper lid). The lower lid is the narrower section. The wider section is for the upper lid. Each Eyelid slants slightly downward toward the center of the face in order to make Fang look a little bit mean (or annoyed at the very least). Using yarn tails, stitch all the way around the outer edge of the Eyelid. Run the yarn tail through the foundation chain edge, weaving it in and out of each st and pull tight. This keeps the foundation chain edges from stretching out and slipping off of the eyes. In order to get a similar expression as the sample, the edges of the Eyelids must rest on top of the eyes.

Ears

Using pattern template, cut out 4 pieces of felt to fit inside ears. Place felt inside ear. Fold last rnd of sts around edge of felt to encase cut edge. Using sewing needle and matching thread, stitch all the way around the edge of the ears to keep felt in place. Using yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch the bottom edge (the bottom edge is near where the yarn tails are located) of each ear to the top of the Slipper Upper. Stitch the backside of the ear to the top of the Slipper up to about ¾" (2 cm) away from bottom edge of the ear. This will keep the ears from flopping forward in the face.

Tail

Using an embroidery needle, pull the two ends of embroidery floss into the inside of the Slipper (each through a different spot). To make the pom-pom extra secure, use embroidery floss and needle to stitch in and out of the center of the pom-pom, each time securing it through the thickness of the back of the Slipper. Tie ends together inside Slipper and weave in ends securely.

Weave in any loose ends and block if desired.





chapter 5

silly Monsters

Monsters aren't always scary. Sometimes they're sweet and funny and made of yarn. They can even help you out by organizing your things, keeping you warm, or just brightening your day.



Little Joe

The real Little Joe is one of my best-est friends in the whole wide world. He's a big guy with a huge heart and a sheepish monster-y grin on his face. I made the yarn version of him 'cause everyone needs a Little Joe in their corner.

finished measurements

Little Joe stands about 6'2" (188 cm), but this version of him is more like 12" (30.5 cm).

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Lion Brand Wool-Ease Solid (80% acrylic, 20% wool; 197 yd [180 m]/3 oz [85 g]: #107 Blue Heather (MC), 2 skeins; #188 Paprika (CC1), #171 Gold (CC2), #153 Black (CC3), and #099 Fisherman (CC4), 1 skein each.

hook

Size F/5 (3.75 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers (medium).

Yarn needle.

Fairfield Poly-Fil Premium Polyester Fiber, 12-oz bag.

Two $\frac{3}{8}$ " (9 cm) or $\frac{7}{16}$ " (11 mm) black buttons (La Mode #20639 used in sample).

Black sewing thread.

Sewing needle.

gauge

19 sts and 22 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st in the rnd.

note

✖ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

Little Joe's head and body are each made separately and stitched together after stuffing. Horns and heart are made separately and stitched on later. Teeth, nose, and eyebrows are embroidered onto face using yarn needle and yarn. Body is made starting at the top with a foundation chain and worked in unjoined rnds, changing colors for pants, and stuffing with fiberfill as you go. Pants are made in joined rnds (to avoid color jogs), changing color for foot tops after working last rnd of pants. Foot tops are made in turned rows. Foot bottoms are made in turned rows and then stitched to foot tops after stuffing remainder of legs and feet. Head is made from top to bottom, starting with a foundation chain, and working in unjoined rnds.



Head

With MC, ch 20.

RND 1: Starting with first ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sc into each st across—20 sc sts. Place marker in last sc made. This will mark the last st of each rnd (move marker up as each rnd progresses). Rotate work 180 degrees so that you can work into the opposite side of foundation chain.

RND 2: 2 sc into first st, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 sc into the next st, rotate work 180 degrees; make 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 sc into the last (marked) st—44 sts.

RND 3: 1 sc into each st—44 sts.

RND 4: 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, 2 sc into the next st—48 sts.

RNDS 5–19: 1 sc into each st around—48 sts.

RND 20: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog twice, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, sc2tog twice, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts—44 sts.

RND 21: 1 sc into each st—44 sts.

RND 22: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog twice, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, sc2tog twice, 1 sc into each of the next 16 sts—40 sts. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Body

Note: Remember to stuff body as work progresses.

With MC, ch 30.

RND 1: Starting with first ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sc into each st across—30 sc sts. Place marker in last sc made. This will mark the last st of each rnd (move marker up as each rnd progresses). Rotate work 180 degrees so that you can work into the opposite side of foundation chain.

RND 2: 2 sc into first st, 1 sc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 sc into the next st, rotate work 180 degrees; make 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 sc into the last (marked) st—64 sts.

RND 3: 1 sc into each st—64 sts.

RND 4: 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 sc into the next st—68 sts.

RND 5: 1 sc into each st around—68 sts.

RND 6: 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 sc into the next st—72 sts.

RND 7: 1 sc into each st around—72 sts.



RND 8: 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 33 sts—76 sts. (Placement of increases are adjusted for the natural shifting of rnds that occur when working in a spiral.)

RND 9: 1 sc into each st around—76 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 34 sts—80 sts.

RND 11: 1 sc into each st around—80 sts.

RND 12: 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 38 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 34 sts—84 sts.

RND 13: 1 sc into each st around—84 sts.

RND 14: 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 40 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 35 sts—88 sts.

RNDS 15 & 16: 1 sc into each st around—88 sts.

RND 17: 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 42 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 35 sts—92 sts.

RNDS 18–19: 1 sc into each st around—92 sts.

RND 20 (DIVIDE FOR ARMS): 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sk next 16 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 30 sts, sk next 16 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 28 sts—60 sts around chest, 16 sts around each arm.

RNDS 21–30: 1 sc into each st. Change to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 30—60 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Pants

RND 31: Work one uncounted rnd of slip sts in CC1, and then work behind this rnd of slip sts: Ch 1, 1 sc into each st of Rnd 30, sl st into first sc of rnd to join (work in joined rnds for each rnd of pants)—60 sts.

RND 32: Ch 1, 1 sc into same st as join, 1 sc into each of the next 59 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 on last yo—60 sts. Do not cut yarn; carry along WS as work progresses.

RND 33: With CC2, ch 1, 1 sc blo in same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of the next 59 sts, sl st to join—60 sts.



RND 34: Ch 1, 1 sc into same st as join, 1 sc into each of the next 59 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC1 on last yo—60 sts.

RND 35: With CC1, repeat Rnd 33.

RND 36: Ch 1, 1 sc into same st as join, 1 sc into each of the next 59 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 on last yo—60 sts.

RND 37: With CC2, repeat Rnd 33.

RND 38: Repeat Rnd 34. Place marker in 23rd and 41st sts. Place a contrasting st marker in the 53rd st. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.





Right Leg

RND 39: With CC1, ch 1, 1 sc blo in same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of the next 11 sts; starting with the third st marker (skipping all sts in between), 1 sc blo into each of the next 8 sts, sl st to join—20 sts around leg.

RND 40: Ch 1, 1 sc into the same st as join, 1 sc into each of the next 19 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 on last yo—20 sts.

RND 41: With CC2, ch 1, 1 sc blo into the same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of the next 19 sts, sl st to join—20 sts.

RND 42: Ch 1, 1 sc into the same st as join, 1 sc into each of the next 19 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC1 on last yo—20 sts.

RND 43: With CC1, ch 1, 1 sc blo into the same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of the next 19 sts—20 sts.

RND 44: Ch 1, 1 sc into the same st as join, 1 sc into each of the next 19 sts, sl st to join while changing to MC on last yo—20 sts.

With MC, work one uncounted rnd of sl sts. Remove hook from loop. Insert hook under first sl st from backside of work to front. Place working loop back on hook and pull through to back of work. Ch 1 with MC; pull on tail of CC1 to tighten last loop.

RND 45: Working behind the rnd of sl sts with MC into last rnd of sc sts, work 1 sc into each st. DO NOT JOIN but work in a spiral, using a st marker to indicate last st of rnd.

RND 46: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 5 times—25 sts.

RND 47: 1 sc into each st—25 sts.

RND 48: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into the following st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 5 times—30 sts.

RND 49: 1 sc into each st—30 sts.

RND 50: 1 sc into each of the next 17 sts; leave the remaining sts unworked. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Right Foot Top

ROW 1: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts—10 sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts—11 sts.

ROWS 3–5: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts—11 sts.

ROW 6: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into the next st, [9 dc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] twice, 9 dc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, place marker in first sc of row—35 sts.

ROW 7: Rotate work 90 degrees (clockwise) to work into the ends of previous Top of Foot rows. Work 5 sc along side of Foot Top, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts (around the back of the heel), 5 sc along other side of Foot Top (into the edges of rows). Rotate work 90 degrees (clockwise) to work across toe edge.

NEXT ROW: 1 sc into next (marked) st, [dc9tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts] 2 times, dc9tog, 1 sc into next st, sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Left Leg

RND 1: Pull up loop of CC1 through the back loop of the st marked with the contrasting st marker. Ch 1, 1 sc blo into the same st, 1 sc blo into the next st, 1 sc blo in next marked st (sk all sts between), 1 sc blo in each of the next 17 sts, sl st to join—20 sts.

Repeat Rnds 40–49 for Right Leg.

NEXT RND: 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts; leave the remaining sts unworked. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Left Foot Top

ROW 1: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts—10 sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 2 sc into the next st—11 sts.

Follow remainder of instructions for Right Foot top starting at Row 3.

Soles of Feet (make 2)

With MC, ch 6.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sc into each st—5 sts.

ROWS 2–4: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st—5 sts.

ROW 5: Ch 1, turn, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st—7 sts.

ROWS 6–8: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st—7 sts.

ROW 9: Ch 1, turn, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st—9 sts.

ROWS 10–11: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st—9 sts.

ROW 12: Rotate work 90 degrees (clockwise) to work along ends of previous rows. Work 11 sc sts along side edge, rotate 90 degrees (clockwise); work 5 sts across heel edge, rotate work 90 degrees (clockwise); work 11 sc along other side of foot Sole. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Right Arm

Note: *Stuff arm as work progresses.*

RND 1: Pull up loop of MC in a st near armpit. Work 1 sc into each st around arm—16 sts. Later you will use the beginning yarn tail to stitch the small hole at armpit closed; make sure the beginning yarn tail is on the outside of project as you work.

RNDS 2–12: 1 sc into each st—16 sts.

RND 13: [1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 2 sc into next st] twice—18 sts.

RNDS 14 & 15: 1 sc into each st—18 sts.

RND 16: 1 sc into each st ending at the center back of Little Joe's arm. Place a marker in this st to indicate the new end of rnds. Work 1 sc into next st, 7 dc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 7 dc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts—30 sts.

RND 17: 1 sc into the next st, dc7tog (to make finger), 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st, dc7tog, 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog—14 sts.

RND 18: 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 7 dc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts—20 sts.

RND 19: Sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, dc7tog, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st, sc2tog—7 sts. Sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Finish stuffing arm and hand firmly. Using yarn needle, thread the yarn tail through the front loop of each of the remaining 7 sts and pull tight to close hole. Weave in ends securely.



Little Joe



109



Left Arm

Repeat Rnds 1–15 as for Right Arm.

RND 16: 1 sc into each st ending at the center front of Little Joe's arm. Place a marker in this st to indicate the new end of rnds. Work 1 sc into next st, 7 dc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 7 dc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts—30 sts.

Starting with Rnd 17, follow directions as for Right Arm.

Horns

Using CC2, make adjustable loop.

RND 1: 5 sc into loop, sl st to join while changing to CC1 with last yo of rnd, pull on beginning yarn tail (make sure beginning yarn tail is on the outside of work. Later you will use this yarn tail to shape the horn and stitch it to Little Joe's Head—5 sts.

RND 2: With CC1, ch 1, starting in same st as join work 1 sc blo into each of next 5 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 with last yo of rnd—5 sts. Do not cut yarn; carry along WS as work progresses.

RND 3: With CC2, ch 1, 2 sc blo in same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of next 4 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC1 with last yo of rnd—6 sts.

RND 4: With CC1, ch 1, starting in same st as join work 1 sc blo into each of next 6 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 with last yo of rnd—6 sts.

RND 5: With CC2, ch 1, work 2 sc blo in same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of next 5 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC1 with last yo of rnd—7 sts.

RND 6: With CC1, ch 1, starting in same st as join make 1 sc blo into each of next 7 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 with last yo of rnd—7 sts.

RND 7: With CC2, ch 1, work 2 sc blo in same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of next 6 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC1 with last yo of rnd—8 sts.

RND 8: With CC1, ch 1, starting in same st as join work 1 sc blo into each of next 8 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC2 with last yo of rnd—8 sts.

RND 9: With CC2, ch 1, work 2 sc blo in same st as join, 1 sc blo into each of next 7 sts, sl st to join while changing to CC1 with last yo of rnd—9 sts. Fasten off.

Use yarn needle and beginning yarn tail to curve horn as follows: Insert yarn tail into tip of horn and slide it down the inside of the horn, catching some sts as you slide it downward. If you pull on this yarn tail, you should see the horn curve. (The yarn tail shortens only one side of the horn, making it curve toward that side.) When you are happy with the amount of curve, tack the yarn tail in place to the bottom edge of horn. Use the yarn tails to stitch the horns to the top corners of Little Joe's Head, attaching them so that the horns curve inward, towards each other.

Heart

Using CC1, make adjustable loop.

RND 1: Work 6 sc into loop, sl st to join; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: Ch 1, [1 sc, 1 hdc, 1 dc] into next st, [2 dc, 1 hdc] into next st, 2 sc into next st, ch 2, sl st into 2nd ch from hook, 2 sc into next st, [1 hdc, 2 dc] into next st, [1 dc, 1 hdc, 1 sc] into next st, sl st into first sc to join. Fasten off with long tail.

Finishing

Stitch buttons securely to Little Joe's face, placing them about 1" (2.5 cm) in from the sides of his face (about 10 rnds down from top of head). When you stitch these buttons on, you can stitch all the way through his head to make a dent where each

Attaching the Head

The slip stitching should be made where the surface of the back of the head touches the surface of the front of the body. In other words, there will be a rectangular path of slip stitching between the back of the head and the front of the body. Work slip stitching as follows: First, anchor your yarn by weaving it in and out of some sts near where the back of head meets the body. Slide threaded yarn needle into the back of the head for about $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm). *Poke the needle back out of the head and directly into the body. Repeat from * until needle is full of sts, and then pull needle through until yarn is taught. Repeat around back of head, snaking your needle back and forth between the head and body. Your stitching should be hidden if done correctly.

eye is attached. The backside of his head (which will dent too) will be hidden when you stitch the head to the body.

Stuff Little Joe's Head and sew seam. Pin head to the front of his body. The top of his head should stick up past the top edge of his body by about 1" (2.5 cm). Make sure the dents on the back of the head are hidden between the body and the head. Using MC and yarn needle, stitch the back of Little Joe's Head to his body (see Attaching the Head, above). Use a slip stitch (see page 157). Stitch twice around back of head to make head really secure.

Using MC, stitch hole between legs closed.

Using CC4, make a rectangle of satin sts across the front of Little Joe's face for teeth. Each satin st should be vertical, straddling three rows of his face. Teeth should cover about 8 sts in width. Use CC3 to make about 6 vertical sts, to divide white rectangle for individual teeth. Make a series of horizontal sts in CC3 to divide for upper and lower teeth. Stitching shown on sample is made a little crooked on purpose; it gives Little Joe a bit more character.

Using CC3, embroider eyebrows and nose.

Stitch heart to Little Joe's chest using yarn tails and yarn needle.

Weave in all ends securely.



Little Joe





big mouth coin purse

They say that if you believe in something, one of the most effective ways to show your support is to put your money where your mouth is. This idea extends way past donations to a cause. It is a part of our everyday purchases too. My husband (who coincidentally had red spiked hair at one point) has challenged me to be more aware of how my spending affects the world around me. This coin purse is my reminder.

finished measurements

About 5" (12.5) in diameter.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Naturally Caron Country (75% microdenier acrylic, 25% merino wool; 185 yd [170 m]/3 oz [85 g]): #0006 Berry Frappe (A), #0014 Deep Purple (B), #0024 Black (C), and #0017 Claret (D), 1 skein each.

Naturally Caron Joy (70% acrylic, 30% rayon from bamboo; 138 yd [127 m]/2½ oz [70.8 g]): #0001 Snow (E), 1 skein.

hook

Size D/3 (3.25 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch marker (medium).

Yarn needle.

Sewing pins.

YKK Vislon 5mm molded plastic teeth zipper, 5" (12.5 cm) white, shortened to 4" (10 cm) length (see page 158).

Sewing needle and thread that matches A, or invisible thread (monofilament) to attach zipper.

gauge

19 sts and 24 rnds = 4" (10 cm) in sc st worked in the rnd (see first note below).

notes

- ✱ A gauge swatch can also be made of the white of eye following instructions in pattern. Eye worked in 3 rnds of sc st measures about 1¼" (3 cm) in diameter.

- ✱ It is important to obtain a firm and sturdy fabric in the single crochet st pattern. If sts are loose, change hook to one size smaller.

- ✱ When working the head, you will be instructed every few rnds to work one uncounted st at the beginning of the rnd. This is to shift the location of the beginning of rnds slightly to the left and compensate for the natural shift (of the beginning of the rnd) to the right that happens when you work in a spiral. After working the uncounted stitch, the following st becomes the first st of the rnd. Move your marker to indicate the new beginning of the rnd.

- ✱ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees.

Construction Plan

Head is worked in the rnd from chin to top of head, leaving a slit open for the zipper. Eyes, ears, and hair are all made separately and stitched onto head. Chin cleft is made using surface crochet.

Head

With A, ch 11.

ROW 1: Starting with the 2nd ch from hook, 1 sc in the bottom of each of the next 10 chs—10 sc. The first ch from hook is a turning ch; do not work this st on the next rnd. Place st marker to mark the beg of rnds, moving marker up as you work (see note).

RND 2: Continuing around to other side of foundation chain, rotate work clockwise 180 degrees, 2 sc into first ch, 1 sc into each of the next 8 chs, 2 sc into the next ch, rotate work, skip the turning chain from Rnd 1, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 2 sc into following st—24 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into next st] twice—28 sts. Work 1 uncounted sc st (to shift beg of rnd—the following st counts as the first st of next rnd).

RND 4: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice—32 sts.

RND 5: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of next 14 sts, 2 sc into next st] twice—36 sts.

RND 6: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of next 16 sts, 2 sc into next st] twice—40 sts. Work 1 uncounted sc st (to shift beg of rnd—the following st counts as the first st of next rnd).

RND 7: [2 sc in next st, 1 sc into each of next 18 sts, 2 sc into next st] twice—44 sts. Work 1 uncounted sc st (to shift beg of rnd—the following st counts as the first st of next rnd).

RND 8: 1 sc into each st—44 sts.

RND 9: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of next 20 sts, 2 sc into next st] twice—48 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc into each st—48 sts.

RND 11: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, ch 18, sk next 18 sts (for mouth opening), 1 sc into the next 27 sts—48 sts.

RND 12–18: 1 sc into each st—48 sts; work 2 uncounted sc st in last rnd (to shift beg of rnd—the following st counts as the first st of next rnd).

RND 19: [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, sc2tog] twice—44 sts.

RND 20: 1 sc into each st—44 sts.

RND 21: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, sc2tog] twice—40 sts.

RND 22: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 16 sts, sc2tog] twice—36 sts; work 1 uncounted sc st (to shift beg of rnd—the following st counts as the first st of next rnd).

RND 23: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts, sc2tog] twice—32 sts.

RND 24: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, sc2tog] twice—28 sts.

RND 25: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, sc2tog] twice—24 sts; work 1 uncounted sc st (to shift beg of rnd—the following st counts as the first st of next rnd).

RND 26: [Sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, sc2tog] twice—20 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail. Using yarn needle, stitch top of head closed (flat). Weave in ends securely.

Ears (make 2)

RND 1: With A, make an adjustable loop, 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to close loop—6 sts.

RND 2: [1 sc in next st, 2 sc into next st] 3 times—9 sts.

RNDS 3–6: 1 sc into each st—9 sts.

RND 7: [Sc2tog, 1 sc in next st] 3 times—6 sts. Fasten off with long tail. Using yarn needle, weave the ending yarn tail through the front loop of each of the remaining 6 sts. Pull tight to close hole; DO NOT FASTEN OFF. Later, you can use the remainder of this yarn tail to attach side of the ear to the head.

Hair

Using C, ch 37.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook, and working into the bottom of the chain, [1 sl st in next st, 1 hdc in following st, 1 dc in next st, ch 2, sl st into bottom of 2nd ch from hook, 1 dc in next st, 1 hdc in next st, 1 sl st into next st] 6 times; fasten off with long tail.



Eyelids

Using B, ch 8.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sl st in next st, 1 hdc in following st, 1 dc into each of the next 3 sts, 1 hdc in next st, 1 sl st into next st—7 sts, ch 1 (counts as first sl st of next row), turn.

ROW 2: Sk first sl st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sl st into next st—8 sts. Fasten off with long tail. Later, you will use this tail to stitch eyelids onto the eyes.

Outer Eye (make 2)

RND 1: With E, make an adjustable loop, 6 sc into loop, and pull on beginning yarn tail to close loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into next st, 1 sc into following st] 6 times—18 sts. Leaving a long tail, sl st in next st to fasten off. Later, you will use this yarn tail to stitch the outer eye onto the head.

Inner Eye/Pupils (make 2)

RND 1: With C, make an adjustable loop, ch 2, 9 hdc into loop, sk beg ch 2, sl st into top of first hdc of rnd, pull on beginning yarn tail to close loop—9 sts. Fasten off with long tail. Later, you will use this tail to stitch pupils onto eyes.

Finishing Chin

Insert hook into the center bottom of head (at chin). Yo with B and pull up loop, *insert hook into row above, yo, pull loop through to front of work and through loop on hook—1 surface crochet st made; rep from * 3 or 4 times more to make surface crochet sts in line to form chin cleft. Fasten off.

Ears

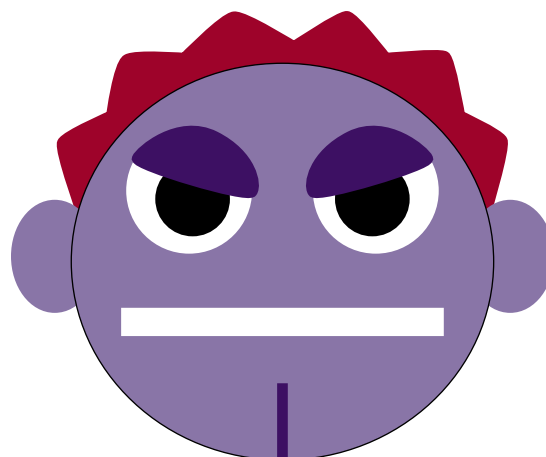
Following placement diagram, pin ears to head. Stitch the ears in place using the yarn needle and yarn tails. Use a whipstitch to seam the ears to the sides of the head.

Eyes

Pin both outer eyes to face. Use backstitch around the entire edge of each eye to fasten it to the head.

Pin pupil on each outer eye slightly inward from the center. Using a yarn needle and yarn tails, stitch into place around the perimeter of each pupil.

PLACEMENT DIAGRAM



- Berry Frappe (A)
- Deep Purple (B)
- Black (C)
- Claret (D)
- Snow (E)

Pin the eyelids onto the eyes tilting the inside corners downward towards center. Stitch them into place around the perimeter of the lid using a yarn needle and yarn tails.

Hair

Pin and then stitch hair across the top of the head using yarn tails and a yarn needle or invisible thread and a sewing needle.

Zipper

Pin each side of the zipper to the inside of the opening exposing the zipper teeth. Stitch in the zipper in place using invisible thread, or thread that matches A. With RS of coin purse facing, make a running backstitch along the top edge of the bag (into the zipper tape), just below the top zipper openings of for the other side (unzipped), whipstitch the edges of the zipper tape zipperthe inside of the zipper flap, taking care not to stitch all the way WS of mouth opening of the purse.

Weave in all yarn tails. Wet block purse if necessary.





hubert and cletus

I designed these monsters in an effort to get more organized. I've learned that if I don't have a designated place for the things in my house, they get lost. Or, at the very least, they contribute to the mess that is trying to take over every flat surface in my house. Hubert and Cletus will eat your Keys, receipts, coins, or any other small items that need organizing. What they really love, though, is candy.

finished measurements

Each about 22" (56 cm) at widest circumference and 14" (35.5 cm) from top to bottom (before felting).

Each stand about 9" (23 cm) tall and 5½" (14 cm) at widest circumference (after felting).

Measurements may vary with the felting process.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Patons Classic Wool (100% wool; 210 yd [192 m]/3½ oz [100 g]):

For Hubert: #77308 Wisteria (A), 2 skeins.

For Cletus: #77223 Lemongrass (B), 2 skeins.

For Both: #00202 Aran (C), 1 skein.

hook

Size J/10 (6 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Removable st marker (medium).

Yarn needle.

Plastic safety eyes with washer, 16 mm, 1 pair each in green (for Hubert) and gray (for Cletus).

One pair of sharp (pointy tips) scissors.

gauge

7 rnds = 4" (10 cm) in diameter in sc st.

notes

- ✖ When changing color for the teeth, leave a long beginning yarn tail of CC. On the next rnd, use yarn tail to crochet another section of the teeth. This leaves fewer dangling ends.
- ✖ Do not crochet over the color not in use as you work, but leave a long, loose float of the color not in use on the WS of work.
- ✖ Weaving in ends on wrong side is not necessary, as they can be trimmed away after felting. However, you should weave in and/or trim down any yarn ends that are longer than 4" (10 cm) on the right side so they don't get tangled in the felting process.
- ✖ Instructions given are for Hubert monster using A. To make Cletus monster, use B following the same instructions.

Construction Plan

Hubert and Cletus are worked from the top down in unjoined rnds, changing colors for the teeth. There will be no opening for the mouth until after felting. This keeps the edges of the mouth from misshaping during the felting process. A hole for the mouth will be cut using a pair of sharp scissors after the felting is complete but before the body has dried. The arms are worked separately and then stitched to the sides of the body.

Monster Body

With A, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to close loop—6 sts. Place marker to mark the end of rnds, moving marker up as you work.

RND 2: 2 sc in each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 4: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 5: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—30 sts

RND 6: 1 sc into each st.

RND 7: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 8: 1 sc into each st.

RND 9: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts] 3 times—39 sts.

RND 10: 1 sc into each st.

RND 11: [1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts] 3 times—42 sts.

RNDS 12–15: 1 sc into each st changing to C on last yo of Rnd 15 (for top teeth)—42 sts. See notes above on working with C and unused yarn on wrong side.



TIP

If you are planning on substituting yarn for this project, be sure to determine how the yarn for the teeth will felt. Many off white wool yarns have been chemically treated for color, and they will not felt. You could always make a toothless monster if the white yarn doesn't work out!





RND 16: With C, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts changing to A on last yo of the 7th sc; with A, [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next 6 sts] 5 times changing to C on last yo of rnd—47 sts.

RND 17: With C, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts changing to A on last yo of the 7th sc; with A, 1 sc into each of the next 40 sts changing to C on last yo of rnd.

RND 18: With C, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts changing to A on last yo of 7th sc st; with A, 1 sc into each of the next 40 sts. Cont with A only.

RND 19: 1 sc into each st.

RND 20: 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 5 times—52 sts.

RNDS 21 & 22: 1 sc into each st.

RND 23: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 2 times; 1 sc into the next st, [1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 5 times—59 sts.

RND 24: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 2 times; 1 sc into the next st, [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts] 5 times—66 sts.

RNDS 25 & 26: 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts changing to C on last yo of the 3rd sc st (for bottom teeth); with C, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts (see notes above) changing to A on last yo of the 11th of these sc sts; with A, 1 sc into each of the next 52 sts—66 sts.

RND 27: With A, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts changing to C on last yo of 3rd st; with C, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts changing back to A on last yo of 8th st; with A, 1 sc into each of the next



2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, [1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts] 4 times—72 sts.

RND 28–31: 1 sc into each st.

RND 32: [1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts] 6 times—78 sts.

RNDS 33–35: 1 sc into each st.

RND 36: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts] 6 times—84 sts.

RND 37–39: 1 sc into each st.

RND 40: [1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—78 sts.

RNDS 41 & 42: 1 sc into each st.

RND 43: [1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts] 6 times—72 sts.

RND 44: 1 sc into each st.

RND 45: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts] 6 times—66 sts.

RND 46: [1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—60 sts.

RND 47: [1 sc into each of the next 4 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 6 times—54 sts.

RND 48: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts] 6 times—48 sts.

RND 49: [1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, sc2tog] 6 times—42 sts.

RND 50: [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 6 times—36 sts.

RND 51: [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 6 times—30 sts.

RND 52: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into the next st] 6 times—24 sts.

RND 53: [1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog] 6 times—18 sts.

RND 54: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog] 6 times—12 sts.

RND 55: [sc2tog] 6 times—6 sts. Fasten off.

Using yarn needle, thread ending tail through the front loop of each of the remaining 6 sts and pull tight to close hole. Tie a few strands of A to the center top of the monster's head for hair.

Monster Arms (make 2)

RND 1: With A, make an adjustable loop, 6 sc into loop, pull on beginning yarn tail to close loop—6 sts. Place marker to mark the end of rnds, moving marker up as you work.

RND 2: [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into next st] 3 times—9 sts.

RND 3: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts] 3 times—12 sts.

RNDS 4 & 5: 1 sc into each st.

RND 6: 6 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts—17 sts.

RND 7: Hdc6tog (makes thumb), 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts—12 sts.

RND 8: [1 sc into the next st, sc2tog] 4 times—8 sts.

RNDS 9–23: 1 sc into each st. Fasten off with long tail.

Use yarn needle and yarn end to stitch arms to the sides of the body placing each arm even with the top edge of the bottom row of teeth and with about 8 sts between the mouth and arm.



Finishing

Weave in, or trim any loose ends down to 4" (10 cm) (see notes).

Felting

Felt the monster in the washing machine to finished measurements and until sts are indiscernible (see Felting Tips, at right). Monster must be felted enough so that when the mouth is cut out, the head can hold up by itself. For best results, check your monster a few times during felting process.

Teeth

After felting is complete, use a pointy pair of scissors to cut a hole in the center of the space between the monster's teeth. Cut away the entire space between the top and bottom rows of teeth. You can trim the teeth down shorter if you like. Carefully snip a small triangle of yarn A out from each side edge of teeth.

Eyes

Note: You can decide where you want the monster's eyes to be placed, other than how it's shown in the photo. Different placement locations and distances will affect the expression (see *The Principles of Cuteness*, page 154).

Use scissors to poke a small hole in the monster's face for his eye, about 1" (2.5 cm) above the top row of teeth and even with the corner of his mouth. Attach safety eyes securely according to instructions. Repeat for the second eye.

Shaping

Shape the monster with your hands and sit him on a towel to dry. *Optional:* Insert a balloon into the monster's mouth and inflate it while it is inside of him to aid in shaping. Remove the balloon after 24 hours in the drying process.

Felting Tips

Zip the monster into a small lingerie bag and place him in the washing machine with an old pair of jeans. The lingerie bag helps to keep lint from the jeans from sticking to the outside of the monster's body while felting. Use a small amount of detergent and run through 2 complete warm wash cycles for a small load.





little monster sweater

The little monster on the front of this sweater doubles as a pocket. The three buttons hide a snap closure that allows a large noggin to pass through. Some little monsters have big heads, you know. My husband tells me that he used to cry when his sister would yank his shirts on over his big melon.

sizes

Small (Medium, Large) / 18–24 months (2–3, 4). Sample made in size Small.

finished measurements

21½ (23½, 25½)" (54.5 [60, 65] cm) chest circumference. Sweater is a close fit with about 2.5" (6.5 cm) of ease. When in doubt, make a larger size. The sleeves will look cute rolled up and, as you know, little monsters grow fast!

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Cascade 220 Superwash (100% superwash wool; 220 yd [201 m]/3½ oz [100 g]); #848 Blueberry (MC) 3 (3, 4) skeins; #822 Pumpkin (CC1), 1 skein; #910A Winter

White (CC2), small amount for lettering; #900 Charcoal (CC3), small amount for pupils and mouth.

hooks

Size G/6 (4 mm) and D/3 (3.25 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers (medium).

Yarn needle.

Three ¾" (20 mm) buttons, Dritz Belle Buttons item #BB558, orange/clear.

Three sets sew-on snaps, Dritz style #80-4-65, size 4, ⅝" (15 mm).

Sewing needle and thread that matches MC.

gauge

16 sts and 14 rows = 4" (10 cm) in Hdc st using larger hook.

note

✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

Sweater is worked top down in turned rows to armpit. Then sweater is worked in joined, turned rows. The first row of the sweater is actually a series of short turned rows, in order to raise the back neck of the sweater (and allow the front neck to be a bit lower). This allows the neck of the sweater to be more comfortable. After body of sweater is complete, sl st ribbing is worked along the edge of the neckline and sleeves. Sts are marked in order to help you keep track of where increases should be made. When you get to a st marker, remove the marker, work the stitch, and then replace the marker in the new st.



Sweater

Note: When only one number or set of instructions is given, it applies to all sizes.

With MC, ch 10 (10 11). Place marker in 10th (10th, 11th) ch, ch 20, and then chain 2 more sts for turning chain (turning chain does not count as a stitch).

ROW 1: Starting with the 3rd ch from hook, 1 hdc into each of the next 20 sts (leaving the remaining 10 (10, 11) sts unworked). [Ch 2, turn, 1 hdc into each of the next 20 sts] 3 times; rotate piece 90 degrees clockwise, in order to work along ends of rows. Make 6 sc sts along edge (ending at corner), ch 30 (30, 31) sts.

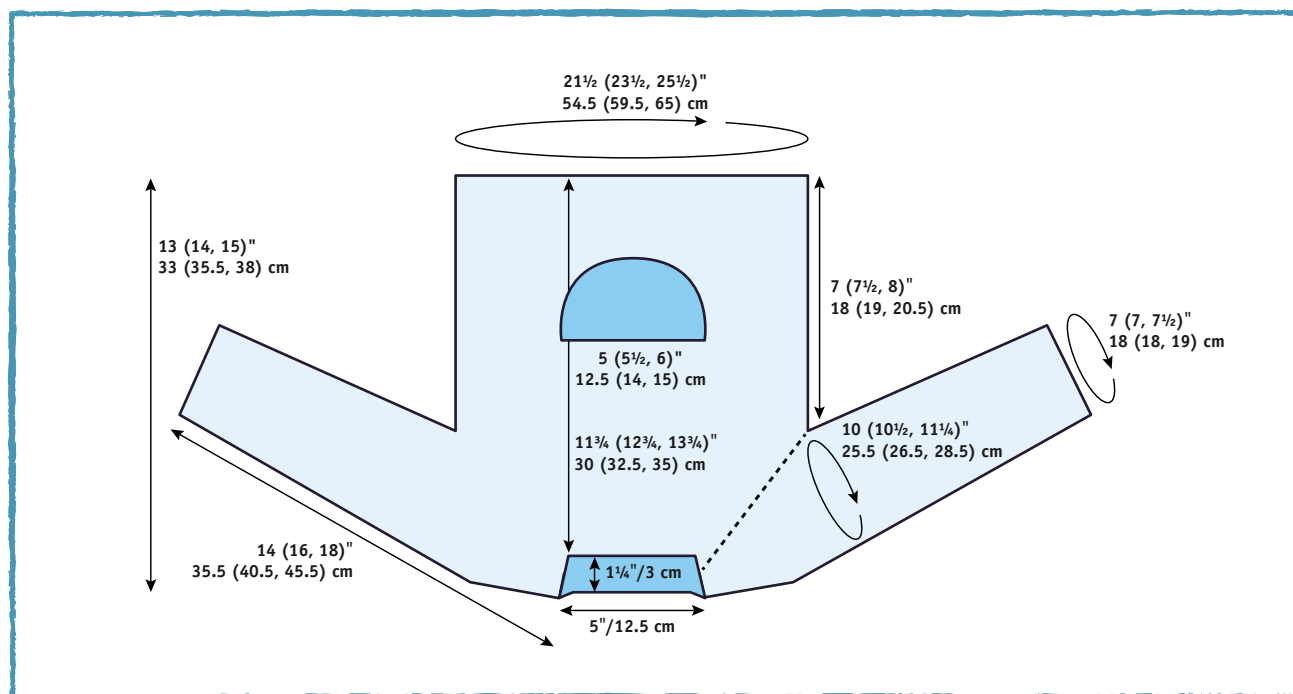
ROW 2 (RS): Ch 2 (turning chain). Starting with the 3rd st from hook, 1 hdc into the next ch st, 2 hdc into the next ch st, 1 hdc into each of the following 16 ch sts, 2 hdc into the next ch st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 ch sts (place a marker into each of these 2 sts). Two hdc into the next ch st, 1 hdc into each of the next 8 (8, 9) chain sts, 1 hdc into each of the next 4 sc sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts (place a marker into each of these 2 sts), 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 16 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st (place a marker into this st); rotate piece 90 degrees clockwise in order to work along ends of rows, make 7 hdc sts along this edge (place a marker in the first of these 7 sts and then working into the bottom of the foundation chain, work 1 hdc into each of the next 8 ch sts, 2 hdc into the next ch st, 1 hdc into the last ch—80 (80, 82) sts. Move markers up as work progresses.

ROW 3 (WS): Ch 2, turn, 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 14 (14, 15) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—88 (88, 90) sts.

ROW 4 (RS): Ch 2, turn, 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 20 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 16 (16, 17) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—96 (96, 98) sts.

ROW 5 (WS): Ch 2, turn, work 1 hdc into each st—96 (96, 98) sts.

ROW 6: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 18 (18, 19) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—104 (104, 106) sts.



ROW 7: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 20 (20, 21) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 24 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—112 (112, 114) sts.

ROW 8: Ch 2, turn, 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 26 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 22 (22, 23) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—120 (120, 122) sts.

ROW 9: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st—120 (120, 122) sts.

ROW 10: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 28 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 24 (24, 25) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—128 (128, 130) sts.

ROW 11: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 26 (26, 27) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 30 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—136 (136, 138) sts.

ROW 12: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 32 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 28 (28, 29) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts., Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—144 (144, 146) sts.

ROW 13: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st—144 (144, 146) sts.

ROW 14: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 34 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 30 (30, 31) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—152 (152, 154) sts.

ROW 15: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 32 (32, 33) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 36 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—160 (160, 162) sts.

ROW 16: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 38 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 34 (34, 35) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—168 (168, 170) sts.



For Size Small Only

ROW 17 (WS): Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st placing a marker in 41st and 84th sts; after 168th hdc is made, join to work in the rnd with a sl st to the first marked st—168 sts.

RND 18: Work in joined, turned rnds. Ch 2, turn (RS is now facing), sk sl st, make 1 hdc into each of the next 44 sts, sk 40 sts for sleeve and make 1 hdc into the 2nd marked st, place a marker in the 40th skipped st (the st to the right of the one you just worked; this will indicate where to start sleeve later); make 1 hdc into each of the next 43 sts (the last st will be placed in the same st as the join from the last rnd), sl st into the first hdc made in this rnd—88 sts.

For Sizes Medium (Large) Only

ROW 17: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st—168 (170) sts.

ROW 18: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 40 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 36 (37) sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—176 (178) sts.

For Size Medium Only

ROW 19 (WS): Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st placing a marker in 43rd and 88th sts; after 176th hdc is made, join to work in the rnd with a sl st to the first marked st—176 sts.

RND 20: Work in joined, turned rnds. Ch 2, turn (RS is now facing), sk sl st, make 1 hdc into each of the next 46 sts, sk 42 sts for sleeve and make 1 hdc into the 2nd marked st, place a marker in the 42nd skipped st (the st to the right of the one you just worked; this will indicate where to start sleeve later); make 1 hdc into each of the next 45 sts (the last st will be placed in the same st as the join from the last rnd), sl st into the first hdc made in this rnd—92 sts.

Size Large Only

ROW 19: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st—178 sts.

ROW 20: Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into the next st, *2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 42 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 2 marked sts, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 hdc into each of the next 39 sts, 2 hdc into the next st, **1 hdc into each of the next 2 sts. Repeat from * to **, and then make 1 hdc into the last st—186 sts.

ROW 21 (WS): Ch 2, turn. Make 1 hdc into each st placing a marker in 46th and 93rd sts; after 8 f186th hdc is made, join to work in the rnd with a sl st to the first marked st—186 sts.

RND 22: Work in joined, turned rnds. Ch 2, turn (RS is now facing), sk sl st, make 1 hdc into each of the next 48 sts, sk 45 sts for sleeve and make 1 hdc into the 2nd marked st, place a marker in the 45th skipped st (the st to the right of the one you just worked; this will indicate where to start sleeve later); make 1 hdc into each of the next 47 sts (the last st will be placed in the same st as the join from the last rnd), sl st into the first hdc made in this rnd—96 sts.

For All Sizes

RNDS 19–40 (21–44, 23–48) OR THE NEXT 22 (24, 26) RNDS: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st. Make 1 sc into each of the next 88 (92, 96) sts (the last st will be made in the same st as the join from previous rnd), sl st into the first hdc made in this rnd—88 (92, 96) sts.

Fasten off.

Left Sleeve

RND 1: With RS facing, join yarn in marked st at back armpit, ch 2 (turning chain; does not count as a st now and throughout). Make 1 hdc into the same st, 1 hdc into the next st that has not been worked into yet (at front armpit). This will create a small hole at armpit. Later, you can stitch this hole closed using the beginning yarn tail and yarn needle. Make 1 hdc into each of the following 38 (40, 43) sts, sl st into the first hdc to join rnd—40 (42, 45) sts.

RND 2: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st. Make 1 hdc into each of the next 40 (42, 45) sts ending with last st in join from previous rnd, sl st into first hdc of rnd—40 (42, 45) sts.

RND 3 (RS): Ch 2, turn, sk sl st, hdc2tog, 1 hdc into each of the next 36 (38, 40) sts, hdc2tog (the last leg of the hdc2tog will be made into the same st as join from previous rnd), sl st into top of first hdc2tog to join—38 (40, 43) sts.

RNDS 4–6: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 sc into each of the next 38 (40, 43) sts, sl st into first hdc of rnd—38 (40, 43) sts.

RND 7: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st, hdc2tog, 1 hdc into each of the next 34 (36, 39) sts, hdc2tog (the last leg of the hdc2tog will be made into the same st as join from previous rnd), sl st into top of first hdc2tog to join—36 (38, 41) sts.

RNDS 8–10: Ch 2, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 36 (38, 41) sts, sl st into first hdc of rnd—36 (38, 41) sts.

RND 11: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st, hdc2tog, 1 hdc into each of the next 32 (34, 37) sts, hdc2tog (the last leg of the hdc2tog will be made into the same st as join from previous rnd), sl st into top of first hdc2tog to join—34 (36, 39) sts.

RNDS 12–14: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 sc into each of the next 34 (36, 39) sts, sl st into first hdc of rnd—34 (36, 39) sts.



RND 15: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st, hdc2tog; work 1 hdc into each of the next 30 (32, 35) sts, hdc2tog (the last leg of the hdc2tog will be made into the same st as join from previous rnd), sl st into top of first hdc2tog to join—32 (34, 37) sts.

RNDS 16–18: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 sc into each of the next 32 (34, 37) sts, sl st into first hdc of rnd—32 (34, 37) sts.

RND 19: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st, hdc2tog, 1 hdc into each of the next 28 (30, 33) sts, hdc2tog (the last leg of the hdc2tog will be made into the same st as join from previous rnd), sl st into top of first hdc2tog to join—30 (32, 35) sts.

RNDS 20–22: Ch 2, turn. Work 1 sc into each of the next 30 (32, 35) sts, sl st into first hdc of rnd—30 (32, 35) sts.

For Sizes Medium (Large) Only

RND 23: Ch 2, turn, sk sl st, hdc2tog, 1 hdc into each of the next 28 (31) sts, hdc2tog (the last leg of the hdc2tog will be made into the same st as join from previous rnd), sl st into top of first hdc2tog to join—30 (33) sts.

For All Sizes

RNDS 23–31 (24–35, 24–41): Ch 2, turn. Make 1 sc into each of the next 30 (30, 33) sts, sl st into first hdc of rnd—30 (30, 33) sts.

Fasten off.

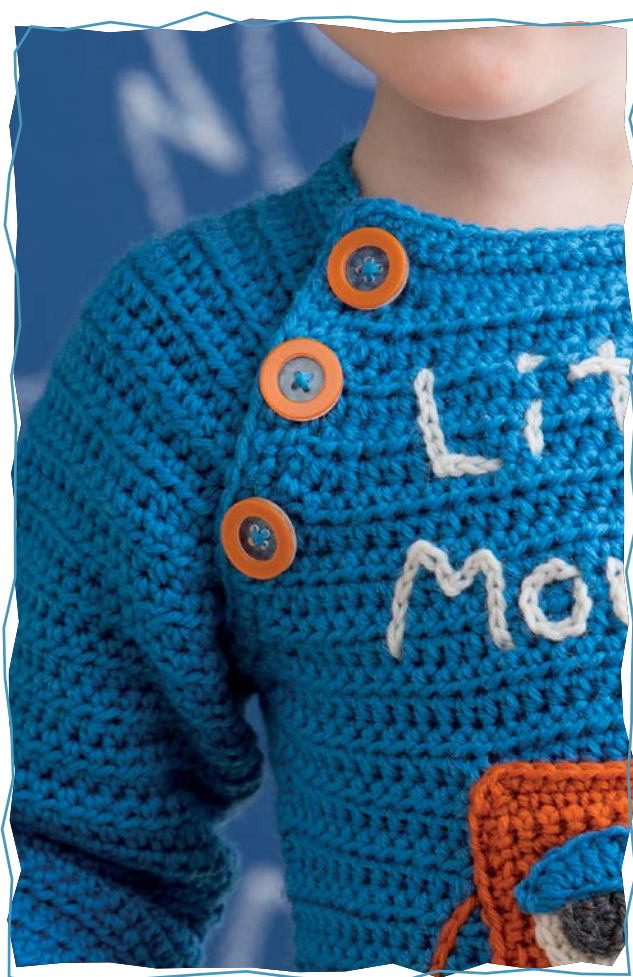
Right Sleeve

RND 1: With RS facing, join yarn at back armpit. Ch 2, make 1 hdc into same stitch, 1 hdc into each of the next 39 (41, 44) sts, sl st in the first hdc made in this rnd to join arm to work in the rnd—40 (42, 45) sts.

Repeat directions for Left Sleeve starting with rnd 2.

Neck and Shoulder Slit Edging

ROW 1: Position sweater so that it is upside down, with RS facing and shoulder slit (and right sleeve of sweater) to the right. Join yarn in corner of slit and work 17 (19, 21) sc sts along top shoulder slit edge. Turn corner to work into neck edge. Make 3 sc into first neck edge st, mark the center st of these three sts, work 1 sc into each neck edge st until there is only one



left, 3 sc into last neck edge stitch, mark the center st of these three sts. Turn corner to work along bottom shoulder slit edge. Make 17 (19, 21) sts along this edge.

ROWS 2 & 3: Ch 1, turn. [1 sc into each st to marked st, 3 sc into marked st (replace marker in center of three sts)] twice, work 1 sc into each remaining st. Fasten off.

Overlap the bottom edge of shoulder slit over the top edge of shoulder slit. Using yarn tails, stitch the short (side) edges of the overlap in place. Using beginning yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch the holes at the armpits closed. Weave in all ends.



Monster Pocket

With CC1 and larger hook, ch 20 (22, 24).

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into each st—19 (21, 23) sts.

ROWS 2–12: Ch 1, turn, make 1 sc into each st—19 (21, 23) sts.

ROW 13: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 15 (17, 19) sts, sc2tog—17 (19, 21) sts.

ROW 14: Ch 1, turn, make 1 sc into each st—17 (19, 21) sts.

ROW 15: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, make 1 sc into each of the next 13 (15, 17) sts, sc2tog—15 (17, 19) sts.

ROW 16: Ch 1, turn, work 1 sc into each st—15 (17, 19) sts.

ROW 17: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, work 1 sc into each of the next 11 (13, 15) sts, sc2tog—13 (15, 17) sts.

ROW 18: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, work 1 sc into each of the next 9 (11, 13) sts, sc2tog—11 (13, 15) sts.

ROW 19: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, work 1 sc into each of the next 7 (9, 11) sts, sc2tog—9 (11, 13) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

For Size Medium (Large) Only

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, work 1 sc into each of the next 7 (9) sts, sc2tog—9 (11) sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

For Size Large Only

NEXT ROW: Ch 1, turn, sc2tog, work 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, sc2tog—7 sts. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Edging

DO NOT TURN. Rotate 90 degrees clockwise to work into the ends of previous rows. Make 16 (17, 18) sc along side edge, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise (to work across the foundation ch), make 3 sc into the next st. Work 1 sc into each of the next 17 (19, 21) sts, make 3 sc into the next st, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, work 16 (17, 18) sts along other side of monster. Sl st to fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Pupil (make 2)

With CC3 and smaller hook, make an adjustable loop,

RND 1: Work 8 hdc into loop, sl st into top of first hdc and fasten off. Pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop. Weave this end into WS of pupil.

Eye White (make 2)

With CC2 and smaller hook, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Make 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: Work 2 sc into each st—12 sts.

RND 3: [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st] 6 times—18 sts. Sl st to first sc and fasten off. Weave beginning yarn tail into WS of eye white.

Eyelid (make 2)

With MC and smaller hook, ch 8.

ROW 1: Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of chain, make 1 sc into next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 2 dc into the next st, 1 dc into the next st, 2 dc into the next st, 1 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st—9 sts. Fasten off, leaving a long tail.

Finishing

Wet block all pieces. Allow to dry.

Using CC3 yarn tail and yarn needle, stitch pupil to center of eye white. Using CC2 yarn tail and yarn needle, stitch eye whites to monster face. Pin, and then stitch eyelid on top of eyes using MC yarn tail and yarn needle. Take your time to get the eye and eyelid placement right before you stitch them to the monster. These greatly affect the expression and personality of the monster (see section on The Principles of Cuteness).

Using smaller hook and CC3, chain stitch the mouth in a zigzag pattern across Little Monster's face.

Using CC1 yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch the sides and bottom of the monster to the front of the sweater. Be sure to place it low enough on the sweater so that you still have room for the words "Little Monster."

Using smaller hook and CC1, chain stitch the arms and legs of the monster onto the sweater.

Using smaller hook and CC2, chain stitch "Little Monster" across the chest of sweater. Weave in all ends carefully and securely.

Using needle and thread, stitch 3 buttons to bottom shoulder slit. Using sewing needle and thread, stitch 3 sets of snaps to shoulder slit underneath the buttons. Make sure the buttons and snaps are stitched on very securely. Remember that this will be worn by a small child and will probably be washed a lot.





Little Monster Sweater

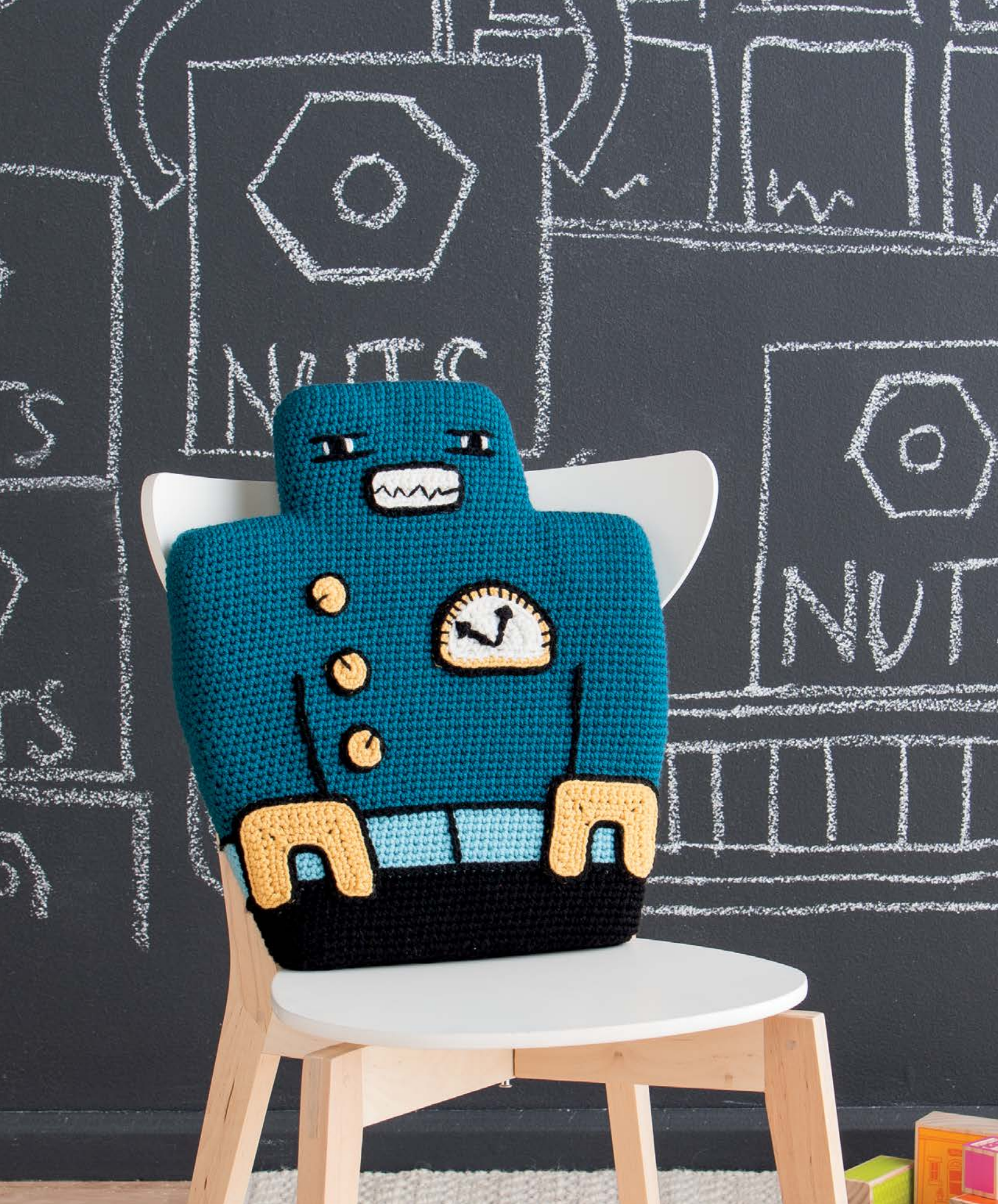




chapter 6

My own personal robot

I asked my own personal robot how he would introduce the projects in this chapter, and he said, "01010010 01101111 01100010 01101111 01110100 01110011 00100000 01110010 01110101 01101100 01100101 00100001," which is binary for "Robots rule!" I'm hoping that he meant that robots are just really cool and not that they are actually planning on taking over the world.



robot pillow

There's something funny to me about crocheting a robot. Unlike knitting, crochet cannot be machine made. Crochet machines just don't exist, but *crocheted* machines do! The black outlines really make the details of this robot pop. Stuffing this pillow with densified batting creates a sharp silhouette.

finished measurements

About 15½" (39.5 cm) wide and 17½" (44.5 cm) tall (unstuffed).

About 15" (38 cm) wide, 17" (43 cm) tall, and 2" (5 cm) thick (stuffed).

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Red Heart With Love Solid (100% acrylic; 390 yd [357 m]/7 oz [198 g]): #1623 Mallard (MC), #1012 Black (CC1), #1502 Iced Acqua (CC2), #1207 Cornsilk (CC3), #1101 Eggshell (CC4), 1 skein each.

hook

Size H/8 (5 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers.

Yarn needle.

1 sheet densified polyester batting, 15" × 17" × 2" (38 × 43 × 5 cm).

Pencil.

Piece of paper that measures at least 16" × 18" (40.5 × 45.5 cm), to be used to trace out pattern for densified batting. This can be newspaper or smaller pieces of paper taped together.

Large scissors (to cut densified batting).

gauge

14½ sts and 16½ rnds = 4" (10 cm) in sc st.

note

✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

Robot is worked in the rnd, starting with a foundation chain at the top of his head and working downward to the bottom of the feet. Dials, gauge, claws, and mouth are made separately and stitched onto robot. Eyes and arm outlines are embroidered.

Robot

With MC, ch 21.

ROW 1: Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts—20 sts. Rotate piece 180 degrees to work into the opposite side foundation chain.

RND 2: Make 2 sc into the next st (mark the first st to keep track of beginning of rnd), 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 sc into the following st; rotate work 180 degrees, sk turning chain, 2 sc into next st, 1 sc into each of the next 18 sts, 2 sc into the next st—44 sts. Move marker up as work progresses.

RND 3: [2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 20 sts, 2 sc into the next st] twice—48 sts.

RND 4: Work 1 uncounted sc to shift beginning of rnds, 2 sc into the next st (move st marker to the first of these 2 sc sts), 1 sc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 22 sts, 2 sc into the next st—52 sts.

RNDS 5–17: 1 sc into each st—52 sts.

RND 18: This rnd incorporates foundation chains for each of the shoulders. Work 1 uncounted sc to shift beginning of rnds, 1 sc into the next st (move marker to this stitch); *ch 13, starting with 2nd ch from hook (the first ch from hook is a turning ch; do not stitch into it on the next rnd) and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts**, 1 sc into each of the next 26 sts, repeat from * to **, 1 sc into each of the next 26 sts—100 sts, including 12 sts from each foundation edge and not counting the two turning chains.

RND 19: Work 1 sc into each of the next 11 sts, 2 sc into the next st, skip turning ch, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 48 sts, 2 sc into the next st, sk turning ch, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 37 sts—104 sts.

RND 20: 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 50 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 38 sts—108 sts.

RND 21: 1 sc into each of the next 13 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 52 sts, 2 sc into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into each of the next 39 sts—112 sts.

RNDS 22–36: 1 sc into each st—112 sts.

RND 37: 1 sc into each of the next 19 sts, sc2tog (use a contrasting st marker to mark this decrease st), 1 sc into each of the next 54 sts, sc2tog (use another contrasting st marker to mark this decrease st), 1 sc into each of the next 35 sts—110 sts.

RNDS 38–39: 1 sc into each st—110 sts.

RND 40: 1 sc into each st to marked st (ending with the st before marked st), sc2tog (replacing marker in decrease st), 1 sc into each st to next marked st, sc2tog (replace marker), 1 sc into each st to end—108 sts.

RNDS 41–42: 1 sc into each st—108 sts.

RND 43: Make 1 sc into each st to marked st (ending with the st before marked st, move st marker to this stitch), sc2tog, 1 sc into each st to next marked st (move marker to this st), sc2tog, 1 sc into each st to end—106 sts.

***Note:** Markers are shifted in this rnd to keep the decrease sts along the side edges of Robot.*

RNDS 44, 46, 48, 50 & 52: 1 sc into each st.

RND 45: Repeat Rnd 40—104 sts.

RND 47: Repeat Rnd 40—102 sts.

RND 49: Repeat Rnd 43—100 sts.

RND 51: Repeat Rnd 40—98 sts.

RND 53: Repeat Rnd 40, changing to CC1 on last yo of rnd—96 sts.

RND 54: With CC1, work 1 sl st into each st around, remove hook from working loop, insert hook under first sl st of rnd from WS to RS, place working loop back on hook and pull through to WS of work, yo with CC2; pull on CC1 ending yarn tail to tighten loop.

RND 55: With CC2, starting with same st as the first sl st of the previous rnd was worked into, and working behind previous rnd of sl sts (into the MC sc sts made in Rnd 53), work 1 sc into each st around—96 sts.

RND 56: Repeat Rnd 43—94 sts.

RNDS 57 & 59: 1 sc into each st.

RND 58: Repeat Rnd 40—92 sts.

RND 60: Repeat Rnd 40—90 sts.



RND 61: Work 1 sc into each st, change to CC1 on last yo of rnd.

RND 62: With CC1, work 1 sl st into each st around, remove hook from working loop, insert hook under first sl st of rnd from WS to RS, place working loop back on hook and pull through to WS of work.

RND 63: Starting with same st as the first sl st the previous rnd was worked into, and working behind previous rnd of sl sts (into the CC2 sc sts made in Rnd 61), repeat Rnd 43—88 sts.

RNDS 64, 66, 68 & 70: 1 sc into each st.

RND 65: Repeat Rnd 40—86 sts.

RND 67: Repeat Rnd 40—84 sts.

RND 69: Repeat Rnd 40—82 sts.

RND 71: 1 sc into each of the next 14 sts, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 37 sts, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 23 sts—78 sts.

RND 72: 1 sc into each of the next 13 sts, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 35 sts, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 22 sts—74 sts.

RND 73: 1 sc into each of the next 12 sts, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 33 sts, [sc2tog] twice, 1 sc into each of the next 21 sts—70 sts. Fasten off with long tail.

Batting

Place flattened Robot on top of piece of paper. Trace around edges of Robot. Trace $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) to the inside of the outline of the Robot. (You are just trimming off $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) all the way around edges of Robot pattern piece.) Cut out pattern piece. Lay on top of densified batting, trace edges, and use large scissors to cut out on the line. Insert densified batting inside pillow and, using yarn tails, stitch bottom edge of pillow closed. Batting should be very snug; the pillow should have to stretch just a little to accommodate the thickness of the batting.

Claws (make 2)

With CC3, ch 20.

ROW 1 (RS): Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, work 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts, 3 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, 3 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 6 sts—23 sts.

ROW 2 (WS): Ch 1, turn, work 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 3 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts, 3 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 7 sts—27 sts.

RND 3 (RS): Ch 1, turn, make 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, 3 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts, 3 sc into the

next st, 1 sc into each of the next 8 sts, rotate work (to work around corner); make 4 sc sts into ends of previous rows (across short side, ending at next corner), rotate work (to work across opposite side of foundation ch), work 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, sc3tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, sc3tog, 1 sc into each of the next 5 sts, rotate to work around next corner; make 4 sc sts into ends of previous rows (across short side, ending at next corner), change to CC1 on last yo of rnd—54 sts. Rotate to work around corner.

RND 4: With CC1, work 1 sl st into the back loop of each st. Make these sl sts loose enough so that the claw can still lay flat. Remove hook from working loop, insert hook under first sl st of rnd from WS to RS, place working loop back on hook and pull through to WS of work. Fasten off with long tail.

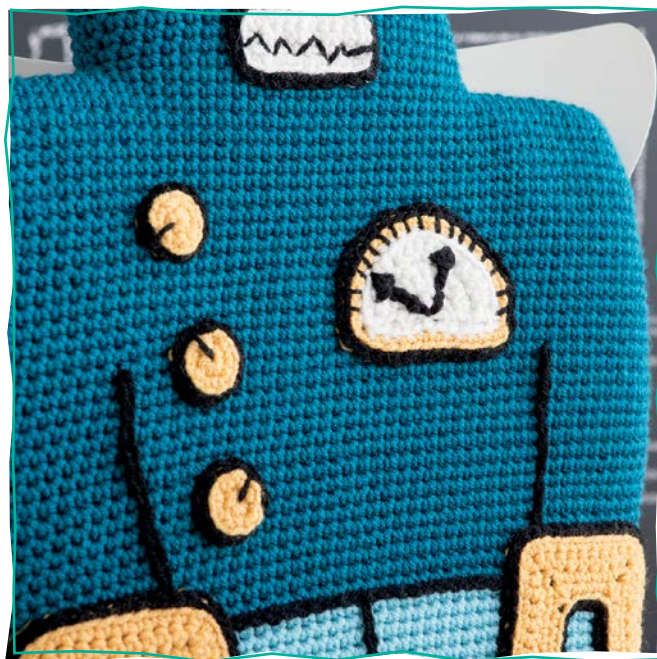
Dials (make 3)

With CC3, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: Work 6 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

RND 2: 2 sc into each st, yo with CC1 on last st of rnd—12 sts.

RND 3: With CC1, work 1 sl st into the back loop of each st. Make these sl sts loose enough so that the dial can still lay flat. Remove hook from working loop, insert hook under first sl st of rnd from WS to RS, place working loop back on hook and pull through to WS of work. Fasten off with long tail.



Robot Pillow



Gauge (make 1)

With CC4, make an adjustable loop.

ROW 1: 3 sc into loop; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—3 sts.

Note: *Although this piece starts with an adjustable loop, it is worked in turned rows for the first 6 rows.*

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 2 sc into each st—6 sts.

ROW 3: Ch 1, turn [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st] 3 times—9 sts.

ROW 4: Ch 1, turn, [1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the following st, 1 sc into the next st] 3 times—12 sts.

ROW 5: Ch 1, turn, [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st] 3 times—15 sts.

ROW 6: Ch 1, turn [1 sc into each of the next 3 sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st] 3 times—18 sts. **DO NOT FASTEN OR TURN.** Rotate work to stitch across flat side of semi-circle. Make 12 sc sts across flat side, changing to CC3 on last yo of 12th st.

EDGING RND: Rotate work to stitch across curved edge of semi-circle (do not turn). With CC3, [1 sc into next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 4 sts] 3 times, (working across flat side) 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 10 sts, 2 sc into the next st changing to CC1 on last yo of last st—35 sts.

NEXT RND: With CC1, work 1 sl st into the back loop of each st around. Make these sl sts loose enough so that the gauge can still lay flat. Remove hook from working loop, insert hook under first sl st of rnd from WS to RS, place working loop back on hook and pull through to WS of work. Fasten off with long tail.

Mouth (make 1)

With CC4, ch 10.

ROW 1: Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, make 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts—9 sts.

ROWS 2 & 3: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st—9 sts. **DO NOT TURN; DO NOT FASTEN OFF.**

Edging

Rotate piece 90 degrees clockwise to work into ends of previous rows. Make 4 sc sts along this short edge, ending at corner; rotate mouth to work into the opposite side of foundation chain, work 1 sc into each of the next 9 sts; rotate to work across short side, make 4 sc sts along short edge, changing to CC1 on last yo of rnd.

NEXT RND: With CC1, make 1 sl st into the back loop of each st around. Make these sl sts loose enough so that the mouth can still lay flat. Remove hook from working loop, insert hook under first sl st of rnd from WS to RS, place working loop back on hook and pull through to WS of work. Fasten off with long tail.

Finishing

Weave in all yarn tails except for the ending CC1 yarn tail of each piece.

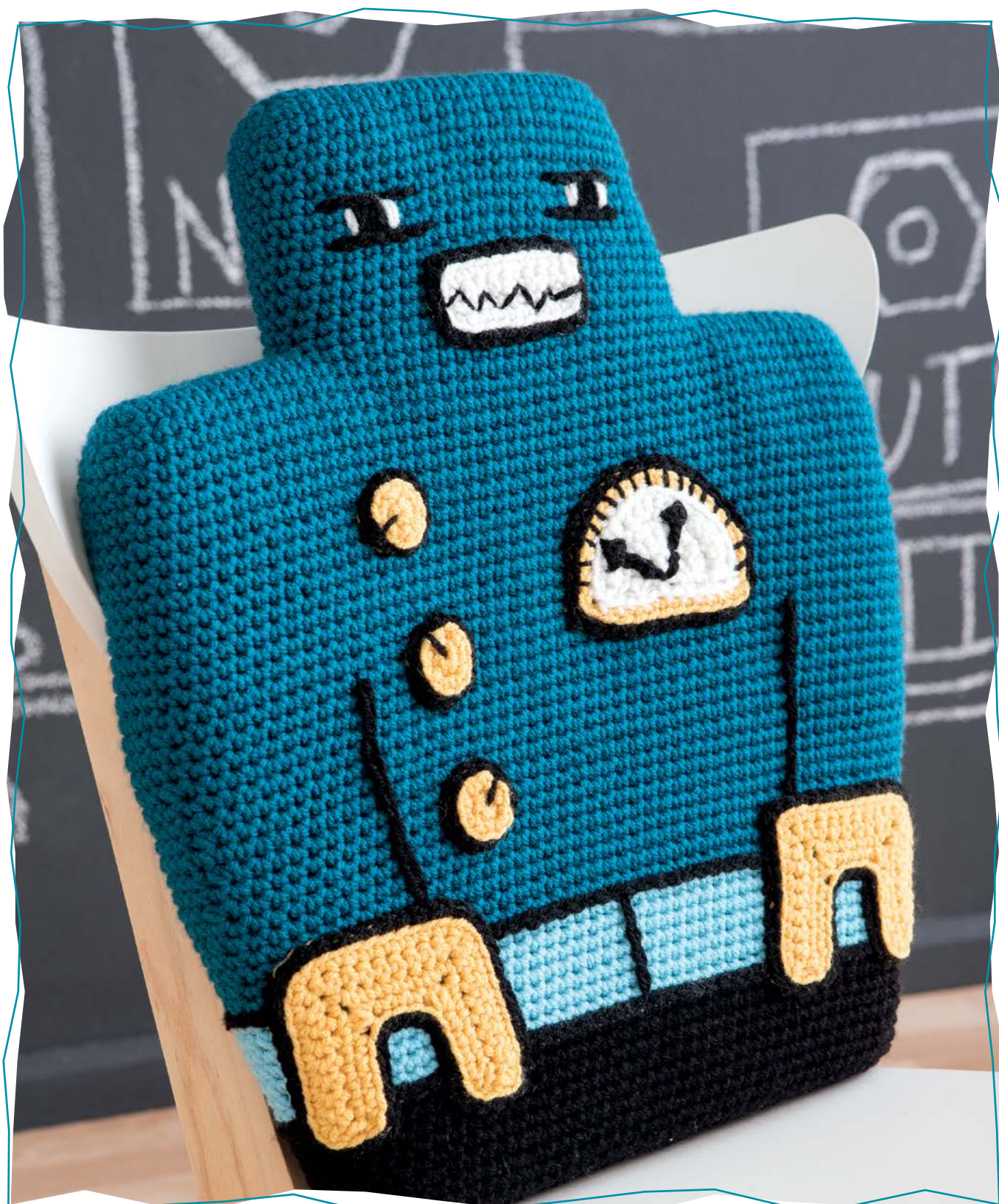
Stitch claws, dials, gauge, and mouth onto pillow using CC1 yarn tails and yarn needle.

Using a satin stitch, embroider eyes onto face with yarn needle, CC1, and CC4. To do this, work a few vertical sts, using CC1 at the center of each eye, and two sts of CC4 on each side of the CC1 sts. Each satin st should cover two rows of sc fabric.

With CC1 and a yarn needle, make gauge needles (like the arms on a clock), arm outlines (to divide arms from body), and outline to divide legs by using the chain st embroidery technique. Use same technique to make horizontal lines above and below eyes to help define them. These should be about 1.5" (4 cm) long. Using CC1 and yarn needle, embroider the arrow points and notches on the gauge, the zigzag line across the mouth, and the lines on all the dials.

Weave in all ends.





Robot Pillow





robo-blanky

This robot-themed blanket is as much for the parents as it is for the baby. The black background really makes these colorful intarsia robots pop and gives this blanket a cool-kid vibe. (Whoever said that you shouldn't use black when crocheting for babies probably never asked the cool babies for their opinion.)

finished measurements

About 37" (94 cm) wide by 32" (81.5 cm) tall.

Each square about 7½" (19 cm) wide by 8" (20.5 cm) tall.

yarn

Worsted (#4 Medium).

Shown here: Lion Brand Wool-Ease Solid (80% acrylic, 20% wool; 197 yd [180 m]/3 oz [85 g]): #099 Fisherman (MC), 4 skeins; #153 Black (CC1) 4 skeins; #120 Chili (CC2), #118 Indigo (CC3), #167 Eggplant (CC4), #159 Mustard (CC5), and #174 Avocado (CC6), 1 skein each.

Sport (#2 Fine).

Shown here: Lion Brand Vanna's Glamour (96% acrylic, 4% metallic polyester; 202 yd [185 m]/1¾ oz [50 g]): #153 Onyx (CC7), 1 skein (used to embroider the features).

hooks

Sizes H/8 (5.00 mm) and F/5 (3.75 mm).
Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.

notions

Stitch markers (optional).

Yarn needle.

Quilter's pins.

gauge

15 sts and 19 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st using size H hook.

note

✕ This pattern uses the term "rotate work." This is not the same as "turn work." While keeping the same side (the RS) facing you at all times, rotate work 180 degrees, like turning a steering wheel.

Construction Plan

Each robot square is made separately, using the intarsia method for working the color changes. Strips of background color are made separately, and then slip stitched between the robot squares to attach them together. After all squares have been attached, the border of the blanket is worked in the rnd. The embroidery st called “chain stitch” is used to help define the edges of the robots, as well as to make the details of each robot pop.

ROBOT SQUARE COLORS

You will make 2 versions of each Robot Square as follows (background color is always MC, CC is as listed). There should be a total of 12 Robot Squares:

“Beep” in colors CC2 and CC3.

“Zing” in colors CC4 and CC5.

“James” in colors CC3 and CC6.

“Bop” in colors CC3 and CC5.

“Bam” in colors CC2 and CC4.

“Meep” in colors CC4 and CC6.

Robot Square

With MC and larger hook, chain 26 sts. Begin working from chart.

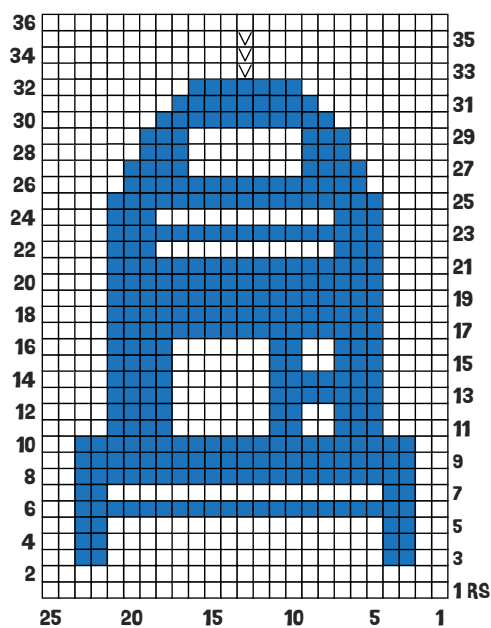
ROW 1 (RS): Starting with the second chain from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each st across—25 sts.

ROWS 2–36: Ch 1, turn at the beginning of each row. Work Rows 2–36 from the chart, omitting chain sts to be worked on later. Each row is worked in sc, including MC sts where there is a chain st. DO NOT FASTEN OFF.

Edging of Robot Square

Ch 1, turn as if to work another row. RS is now facing. Work 3 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 23 sts, 3 sc into the last st. Please note that the center st of each group of three sc is the “corner stitch.” Mark each corner st with st marker if you think you will not be able to find the corner st just by looking at it later. Rotate work clockwise so that you can crochet into the ends of rows. Make 28 sts equally along the side edge of Robot Square. You may find it helpful to mark the halfway point along side edge. Then you can make 14 sc sts on either side of marker. Rotate work clockwise again. Working across bottom edge of square, 3 sc into the first st, 1 sc into each of the next 23 sts, 3 sc into the last st of foundation row. Rotate work clockwise again to work along other side of Robot Square. Make 28 sts equally spaced along edge, sl st into the first sc of edging to join—114 sts. Fasten off. Weave in all ends.

BEEP



Color Key

- ☐ Fisherman (MC)
- ☒ Indigo (CC3) or Chili (CC2)
- ☒ Chain St (CC2 or CC3)



Robot Details

"Beep" in CC2 and CC3

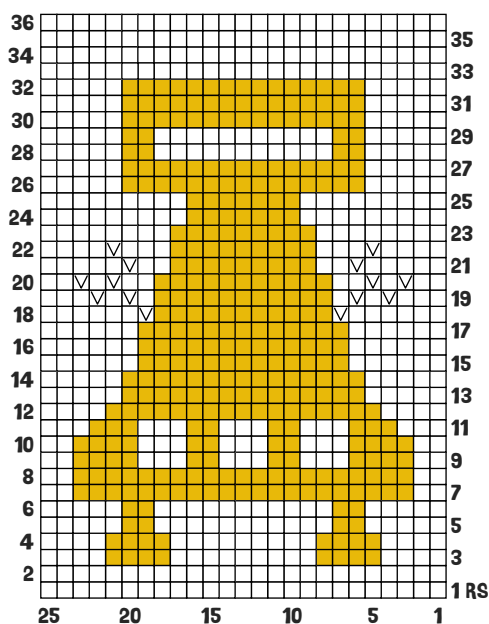
Use the same Contrast color to define the edges of Robot, antennae (on top of head) and outline of mouth by working a chain st (this is the embroidery term, not the crochet term) around entire edge of Robot. Use same Contrast color to double-satin st a small knob at the top of antenna. Use the chain st and CC7 to outline the eyes, the square screen on front of Robot and knobs. Make sure you divide eyes by making 2 or 3 vertical chain sts through center of eye rectangle. Use CC7 to double-satin st the square Pupils onto eyes. The Pupils are placed in the center of each eye, touching the top outline of eye, but not the bottom, so it looks like the Robot is looking up. Use CC7 to embroider a series of 1's and 0's in the screen, or whatever message you want: a child's name or birthdate, etc. Fasten off and weave in ends.

INTARSIA TIPS

If you come to a color change in the chart, but the working yarn in the desired color is hanging from your work several sts past where you want to make the color change, loosely bring the yarn (along the top edge of work) toward the location of your hook, and change to this new color as normal. This leaves a long float along the top edge of your work. As you work toward the origin of the float, crochet over the float to hide it.

Conversely, if you reach the color that you will eventually change to, but you have several more sts to make in the old color before you switch to this new color, just carry this new color along the top edge of your work while you work over it, covering the long float with your sts. Then when you are ready to change colors, it will be right there waiting for you.

ZING



Color Key

- ☐ Fisherman (MC)
- ☒ Mustard (CC5) or Eggplant (CC4)
- ☒ Chain St (CC4 or CC5)

"Zing" in CC4 and CC5

Use the same Contrast color to define the edges of Robot by working a chain st around entire edge of Robot. Use same Contrast color and chain st to embroider the arms and claws onto the sides of Robot.

Eyelids

With the same Contrast color, and smaller hook, ch 15.

ROW 1: Starting with second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, [1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts, 1 sc into the next st, 2 hdc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, 1 sl st into each of the next 2 sts] twice—16 sts. Fasten off with long tail.

Pupils

With smaller hook and CC7, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, sl st into first sc to join, fasten off; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.



Robo-blanky



Using yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch each Pupil to the sides of head so that center of Pupil is one st away from the side edge of head, and it is even with the top edge of head.

Pin Eyelids onto blanket square so that they surround Pupils. The top edge of Pupil should be hidden by the edge of upper lid and the first and last st of Eyelids should be touching.

Using yarn tails and yarn needle, st Eyelids around Pupils along the inside border as well as the outside border of Eyelid.

Use the chain st and CC7 to outline the mouth and each of the 3 gauges on front of Robot. Make one line that radiates out from the center of each gauge using yarn needle and CC7. Fasten off and weave in ends.

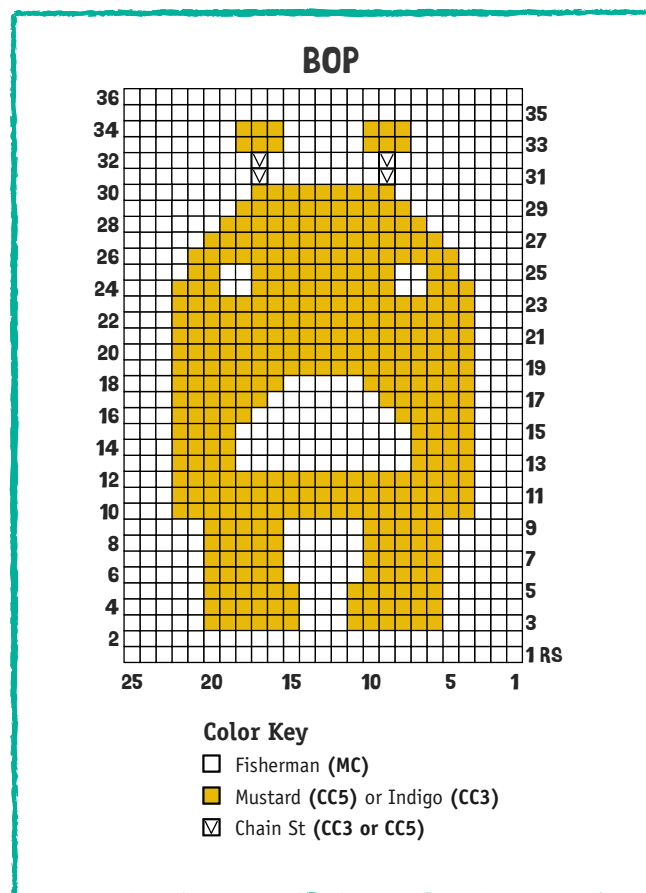
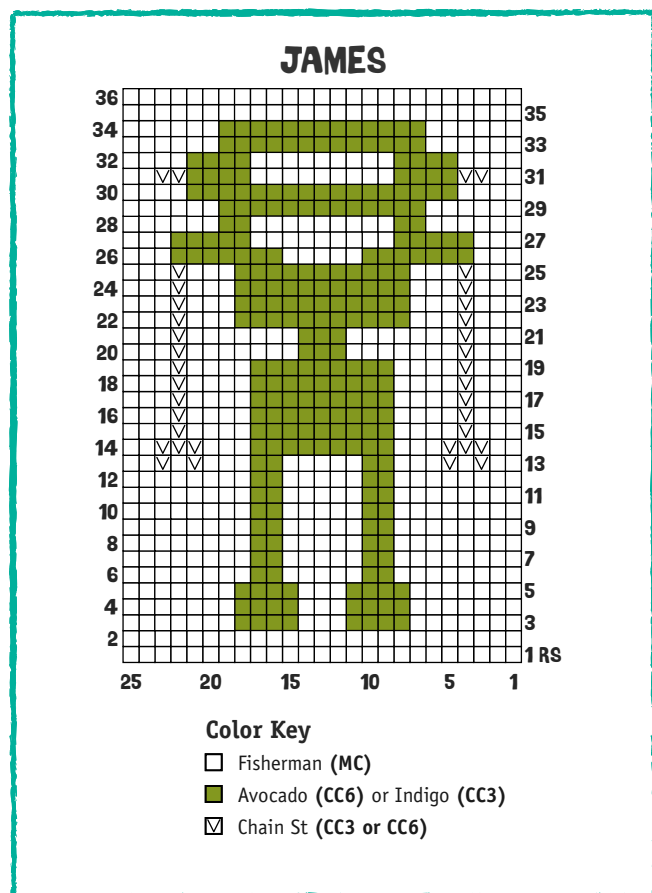
"James" in CC3 and CC6

Use the same Contrast color to define the edges of Robot by working a chain st (this is the embroidery term, not the crochet term) around entire edge of Robot and extending outward from sides of head for antenna. Use same Contrast color to double satin st a small knob at the end of each antenna. Use same

Contrast color and chain st to create arms and claws. Use the chain st and CC7 to outline the eyes and mouth. Divide eyes by making 2 or 3 vertical chain sts through center of eye rectangle. Use CC7 to double satin st the square Pupils onto eyes. I placed the Pupils in the center of each eye, touching the bottom outline of eye, but not the top, so it looks like the Robot is looking down. Divide teeth by making 5 vertical lines of chain sts through tooth crescent shape. Fasten off and weave in ends.

"Bop" in CC3 and CC5

Use the same Contrast color to define the edges of Robot by working a chain st around entire edge of Robot. Use the chain st to connect each antenna knob to the head by making a few vertical chain sts between them. Use the chain st and CC7 to outline the eyes and the meter on front of Robot. Add a line for the mouth by adding chain sts between Rows 21 and 22 across the entire robot in CC7. Chain st beginning from inner right edge to opposite inner left edge between eyes and meter for mouth (between Rows 21 and 22 of chart). Use CC7 to double satin st the square Pupils onto eyes.



The Pupils are placed to the right of each eye, touching the right outline of eye, but not the left, so it looks like the Robot is looking to its left. Use CC7 to embroider the details of the meter. Fasten off and weave in ends.

"Bam" in CC2 and CC4

Eye whites

With smaller hook and MC, make an adjustable loop.

RND 1: 6 sc into loop, sl st into first sc to join, fasten off; pull on beginning yarn tail to tighten loop—6 sts.

Using MC yarn tails and yarn needle, stitch each Eye White onto head. Using CC7 and yarn needle, embroider a straight line for mouth, and make a large French knot in the center of each Eye White.

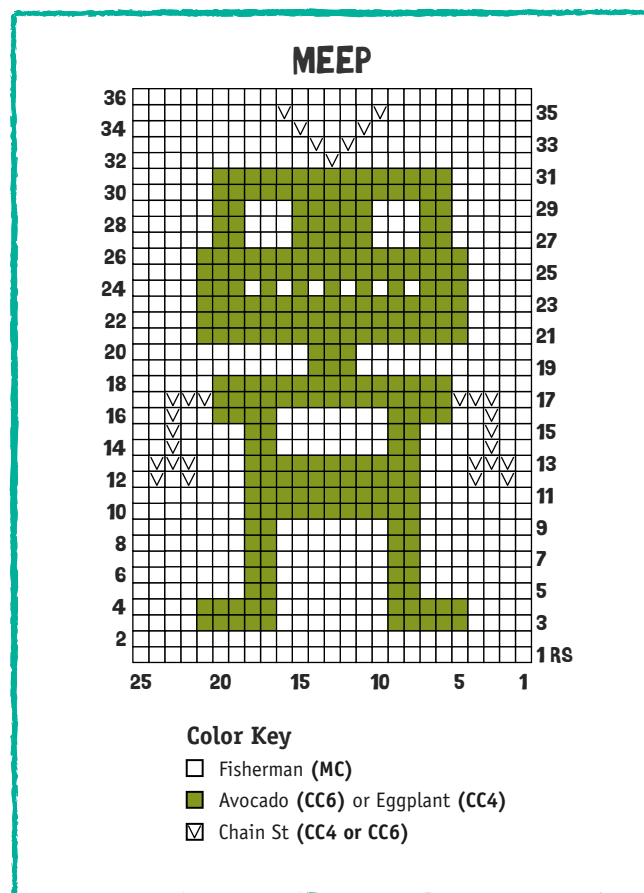
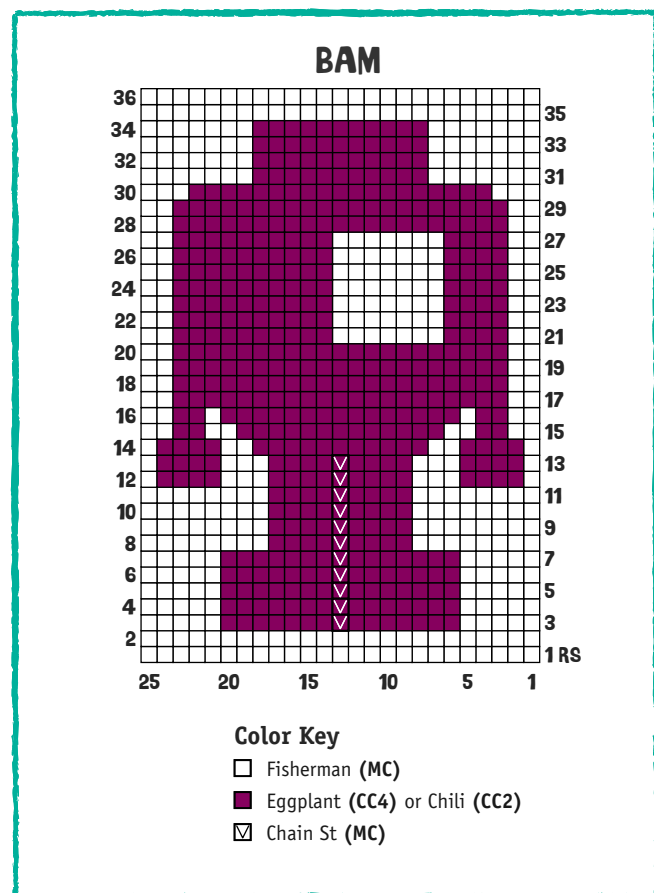
Using MC and yarn needle, make a vertical line using chain st embroidery to separate the legs.

Use the same Contrast color to define the edges of Robot and outline of mouth by working a chain st (this is the embroidery

term, not the crochet term) around entire edge of Robot, including up along each side of MC division line between legs. Use the chain st and CC7 to outline the square screen on front of Robot. Use CC7 to embroider a zigzag line in the screen. Using MC and yarn needle, make 2 columns of 4 French knots to the left of the screen on Bam's chest. Fasten off and weave in ends.

"Meep" in CC4 and CC6

Use the same Contrast color to define the edges of Robot by working a chain st (this is the embroidery term, not the crochet term) around entire edge of Robot. Use same Contrast color and chain st to create arms and claws and a V shaped antenna at the top of head. Use the chain st and CC7 to outline the eyes and the rectangular screen on front of Robot. Use CC7 to double satin st the square Pupils onto eyes. I placed the Pupils to the left of each eye, touching the left outline of eye, but not the right, so it looks like the Robot is looking to its right. Use CC7 to embroider a wavy line on screen. Fasten off and weave in ends.



Blanket

Horizontal Connecting Bars

Column 1

Note: Pay close attention to the layout chart as you work through the following directions.

With CC1 and larger hook, ch 28.

ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook and working in the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each of the next 27 sts—27 sts.

ROWS 2–5: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st across—27 sts.

Ch 1, turn as if to work another row (RS is now facing you), position top edge of the CC4 “Bam” Robot Square [this is the bottom square of the first column] behind work with WS together. When you work across any edge of the RobotSquare, you must work the first and last sts into corner sts (this is the center of the 3 sc sts). Working through both layers at the same time, 1 sl st into each of the 27 sts across, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, work 5 sc sts along side edge of JUST THE CONNECTING BAR, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise. With WS together, place the bottom edge of the CC3 “James” Robot Square [this is the middle square of the first column] behind work. Working through both layers at the same time (and beginning and ending with the corner sts of Robot Square), 1 sl st into each of the 27 sts across, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, work 5 sc sts along side edge of JUST THE CONNECTING BAR. Fasten off. Set aside to be worked on after completing 2nd bar.

Repeat Rows 1–5 for next Horizontal Connecting Bar.

Ch 1, turn as if to work another row (RS is now facing you), position top edge of the CC3 “James” Robot Square (this is the middle square of the first column) behind work with WS together. When you work across any edge of the RobotSquare, you must work the first and last sts into corner sts (this is the center of the 3 sc sts). Working through both layers at the same time, 1 sl st into each of the 27 sts across, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, work 5 sc sts along side edge of JUST THE CONNECTING BAR, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise. With WS together, place the bottom edge of the CC2 “Beep” Robot Square (this is the top square of the first column) behind work. Working through both layers at the same time (and beginning and ending with the corner sts of Robot Square), 1 sl st into each of the 27 sts across, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, work 5 sc sts along side edge of JUST THE CONNECTING BAR. Fasten off.

Columns 2–4

Repeat this process for each of the remaining 3 columns of squares.

Vertical Connecting Bars

Note: Pay close attention to the layout chart as you work through the following directions.

With CC1 and larger hook, ch 107.

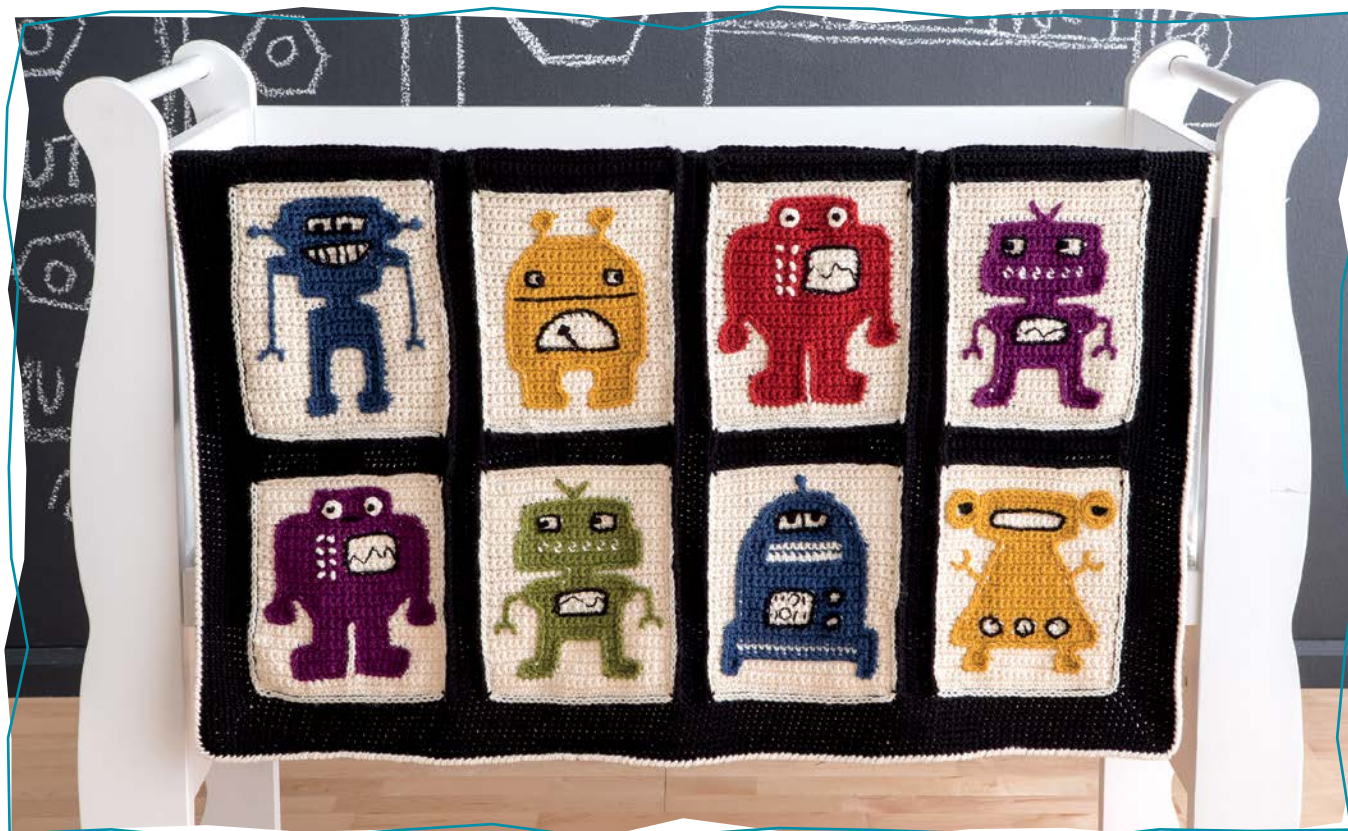
ROW 1: Starting with 2nd ch from hook, and working in the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each of the next 106 sts—106 sts.

ROWS 2–5: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st across—106 sts.

Ch 1, turn as if to work another row (RS is now facing you), position the left edge of the last column [this is the rightmost column] behind work with WS together. When you work across any side edge of the RobotSquare, you must work the first and last sts into corner sts (this is the center of the 3 sc sts—the SAME st that was the first or last st you worked into when attaching the Horizontal Connecting Bars). Working through both layers at the same time, [1 sl st into each of the 32 sts across Robot Square, work 5 sl sts through Horizontal Bar and Vertical Bar] twice, continuing to work through both layers, 1 sl st into each of the 32 sts across Robot Square, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, make 5 sc sts working into the side edge of JUST THE VERTICAL CONNECTING BAR. With WS together, place the right edge of the next column of Robot Squares behind work (see layout diagram). Working through both layers at the same time (and beginning and ending with the corner sts of each Robot Square), [1 sl st into each of the 32 sts across Robot Square, work 5 sl sts through Horizontal Bar and Vertical Bar] twice, continuing to work through both layers, 1 sl st into each of the 32 sts across Robot Square, rotate work 90 degrees clockwise, make 5 sc sts working into the side edge of JUST THE VERTICAL CONNECTING BAR. Fasten off.

Repeat this process for each of the remaining 2 columns of squares (beg with column 2). After attaching the last vertical bar (as described above), DO NOT FASTEN OFF.





Blanket Edging

RND 1: Continuing with CC1, ch 1, 1 scbp into each st of each Robot Square around edge of blanket, making the first and last sts into each Robot Square into each respective “corner” st. When you get to the connecting bars, work 1 sc into each st (do not work around post), sl st in first st to join.

RNDS 2–10: Ch 1, 1 sc into each st around edge of blanket. When you get to each of the 4 corners of the blanket, work [1 sc, ch 1, 1 sc] into the corner ch-1 space. On last yo of Rnd 10, change to MC and smaller hook.

NEXT ROW: Change to smaller hook (to keep edge from stretching out), work 1 rnd of reverse single crochet, sl st to first sc. Fasten off.

With WS facing and using smaller hook and CC1, work 1 rnd of slip sts into the same sc sts that you just worked into (In other words, you are working into the same sts that you worked into when you made the rnd of reverse single crochet). This helps to reduce the amount of curling that naturally occurs at edge of blanket.

Weave in all ends and block (this will also reduce the curling).

PLACEMENT DIAGRAM

BEEP CC2	ZING CC4	JAMES CC6	BOP CC3
JAMES CC3	BOP CC5	BAM CC2	MEEP CC4
BAM CC4	MEEP CC6	BEEP CC3	ZING CC5





beep bop boop sweater

Normally, when you work crochet in the round from a chart, the image starts to drift a bit to the right, turning your vertical lines into diagonals. I like my robots to be made of right angles (well, with the exception of Vicki from Small Wonder). Once I discovered that extended single crochet doesn't "lean" when worked in the round, I realized it would be the perfect stitch to use for working the robot charts.

sizes

Size Small (Medium, Large) / 18–24 months (3, 4). Sample made in size Small.

finished measurements

23 (24¼, 25½)" (58.5 [61.5, 65] cm) chest circumference.

Sweater is close fit with about 2–3" (5–7.5 cm) of ease. When in doubt, make a larger size. The sleeves will look cute rolled up and as you know, unlike robots, toddlers will grow!

yarn

Sock (Super Fine #1).

Shown here: Cascade Heritage (75% superwash merino wool, 25% nylon;

437 yd [400 m]/3½ oz [100 g]): #5609 Bark (MC), 2 (2, 3) skeins; #5642 Blood Orange (CC1) and #5645 Tangerine (CC2), 1 (1, 1) skein each.

hook

Size C/2 (2.75 mm). *Adjust hook size if necessary to obtain correct gauge.*

notions

Stitch markers.

Yarn needle.

7 (7, 9)" (18 [18, 23] cm) long zipper (matching MC), Coats & Clark 56B in Cloister Brown.

Quilter's pins.

Sewing thread matching MC and needle.

gauge

24 sts and 28 rows = 4" (10 cm) in sc st worked in turned rows.

26 sts and 23 rows = 4" (10 cm) in esc st worked in the rnd from chart (without turning). Please note that your gauge will most likely be different when working the chart, compared to just working in the rnd without changing colors. To check your gauge, work one or two repeats of the pattern in the rnd.

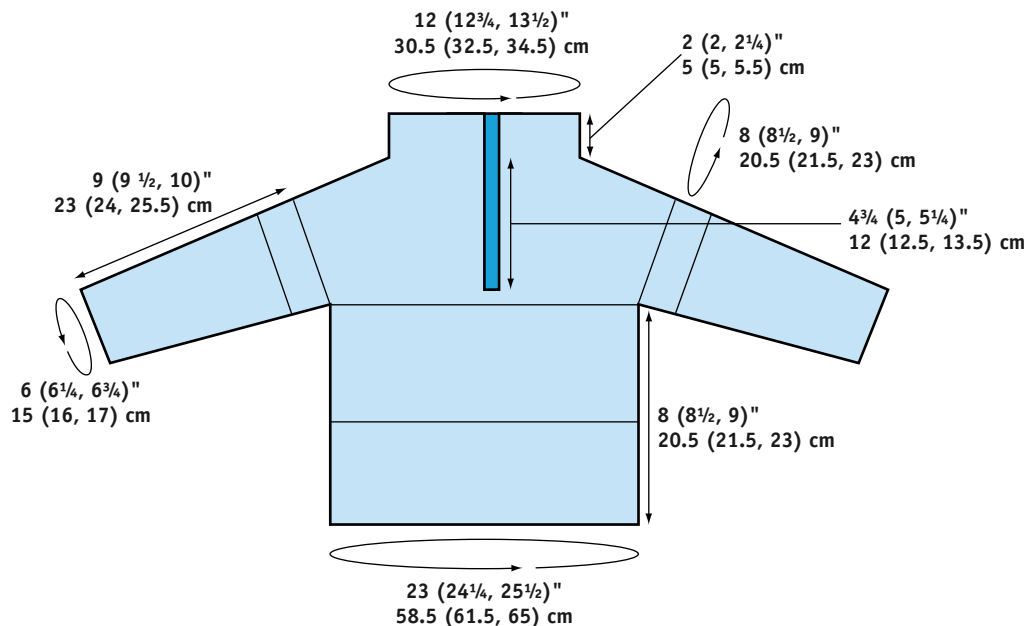
notes

- ✱ When working from the chart, carry the non-working color along the top edge of your sts from previous row. Crochet around the non-working yarn, encasing it with your sts. As you work, make sure that the yarn you are carrying does not constrict your sts. Every few sts after a color change, pull on the end of the carried yarn so that you know it is not too loose, and then pull on the fabric so that you know it is not too tight.
- ✱ When you need to change colors, drop the working yarn and pick up the yarn you have been carrying along. Always change to the new color on the last yo of the last st before a color change in the chart.
- ✱ Because the gauge differs from one st pattern to the other, there will be a row of increases before working from the chart, and then a row of decreases after the chart is finished.

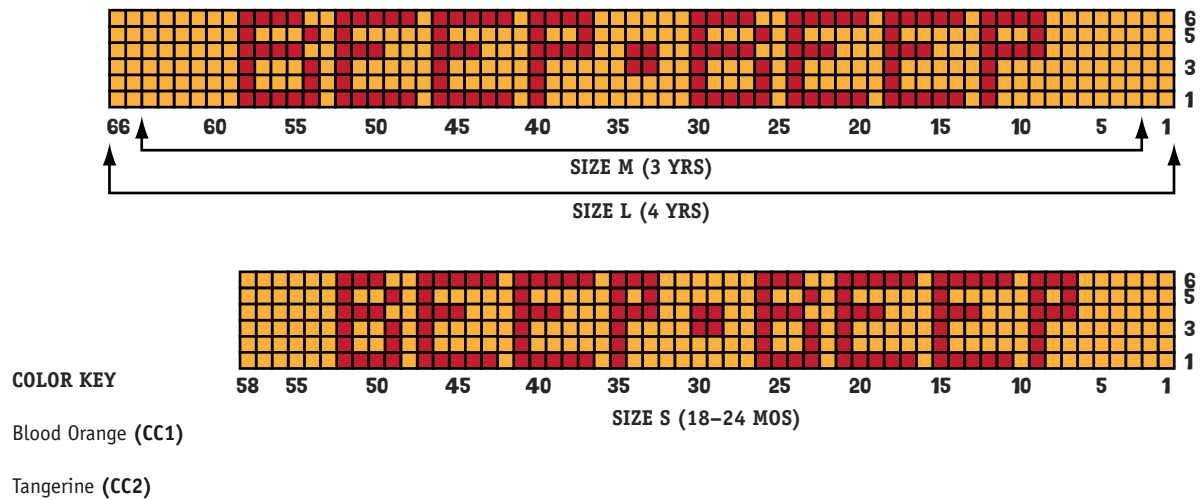
Construction Plan

The MC sections of this sweater below the color work are made in joined turned rows. The CC sections are worked in the rnd with RS always facing, following a chart. This means you will be working each row from the chart from right to left. Sleeves and body are worked from the bottom up. Sleeves are joined at the sides of the body after chart work is complete. The MC yoke is worked in turned rows. Collar is worked sideways (vertically) in turned rows, joining to neck at the end of each RS row. Collar is folded in half, lengthwise, and the end is stitched to the inside of neck.

S (M, L)/18-24 mos (3, 4) yrs



SLEEVE CHART



Sleeves (make 2)

With CC1, ch 41 (43, 45). DO NOT JOIN.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each of the next 40 (42, 44) sts, sl st into the top of the 1st sc of rnd to join, changing to MC on yo—40 (42, 44) sts.

RNDS 2-7: With MC, ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 40 (42, 44) sts, sl st to join—40 (42, 44) sts.

RND 8: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each of the next 36 (38, 40) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the last st, sl st to join—42 (44, 46) sts.

RNDS 9-15: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st, sl st to join—42 (44, 46) sts.

RND 16: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each st until two sts remain, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, sl st to join—44 (46, 48) sts.

RNDS 17-56: Repeat Rnds 9-16 five more times—54 (56, 58) sts at end of rnd 56.

For Size Small Only

Change to CC1 on last yo of Rnd 56 (change color when you make the yo of the sl st join)—54 (56, 58) sts at the end of Rnd 56.

For Sizes Medium (Large) Only

RNDS 57-59 (57-63): With MC, ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st, sl st to join—56 (58) sts.

RND 60 (64): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into the next st, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into each st until two sts remain, 2 sc into the next st, 1 sc into the next st, sl st to join, changing to CC1 when you make the yo of the sl st join—58 (60) sts.

For All Sizes

RND 57 (61, 65) (RS): With CC1, ch 1, turn, [1 esc into each of the next 12 (13, 14) sts, 2 sc into the next st, 1 esc into each of the next 13 (14, 15) sts, 2 sc into the next st] 2 times, join while changing to CC2 on yo of sl st join—58 (62, 66) sts.

RND 58 (62, 66) (RS): With CC2, ch 1, DO NOT TURN, 1 esc into each st, sl st to join—58 (62, 66) sts.

RNDS 59-64 (63-68, 67-72): Work Rnds 1-6 from chart, working 1 esc into each st. Work in joined rnds with RS always facing.

RND 65 (69, 73): Ch 1, 1 esc into each st around, sl st to join, changing to CC1 on last yo—58 (62, 66) sts.

RND 66 (70, 74): With CC1, ch 1, 1 esc into each st around. Fasten off with a sl st. Place st marker in 1st sc of this rnd.



Beep Bop Boop Sweater



Body

With CC1, ch 139 (145, 153). DO NOT JOIN.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chain, 1 sc into each of the next 138 (144, 152) sts, sl st into the top of the 1st sc of rnd to join—138 (144, 152) sts.

RNDS 2–29 (2–33, 2–37): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st, sl st to join, changing to CC1 on yo of sl st join at end of Rnd 29 (33, 37). All even rnds are WS rnds, and odd rnds are RS rnds.

RND 30 (34, 38) (RS): With CC1, ch 1, DO NOT TURN, starting with the same st as join, [1 esc into each of the next 12 (11, 11) sts, 2 esc into the next st, 1 esc into each of the next 13 (11, 12) sts, 2 esc into the next st] 5 (6, 6) times, 1 esc into each of the next 3 (0, 2) sts, sl st to join, changing to CC2—148 (156, 164) sts.

RND 31 (35, 39) (RS): With CC2, ch 1, 1 esc into each st, DO NOT JOIN—148 (156, 164) sts. Work rnds from chart in a spiral, without joining. Work first section of chart 3 times before moving on to second section.

RNDS 32–51 (36–55, 40–59) (RS): Work Rnds 1-20 from chart working 1 esc into each st, DO NOT JOIN—148 (156, 164) sts.

RND 52 (56, 60) (RS): With CC2, 1 esc into each st, join with sl st while changing to CC1—148 (156, 164) sts.

RND 53 (RS): With CC1, ch 1, DO NOT TURN, 1 esc into each st, placing marker in 100th (106th, 112th) st, sl st to fasten off.

Yoke

With RS facing, pull up loop of MC in marked st of body.

RND 1: Ch 1, starting with same st 1 sc into each of the next 12 (8, 10) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 (11, 11) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 (11, 11) sts, sc2tog 0 (1,1) times, 1 sc into each of the next 0 (6,6) sts—39 (39, 41) sts. Join sleeve to body by placing it right next to the last st you made and starting with marked st of sleeve, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 (14, 15) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 (13, 14) sts] twice—54 (58, 62). Now working into the body: 1 sc into each of the next 0 (5, 5) sts, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 (11, 11) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 (11, 13) sts] twice, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 (11,11)sts, sc2tog 0 (1, 1) time, 1 sc into each of the next 0 (5, 5) sts—68 (71, 75) sts. Join other sleeve by placing it right next to the last st you made and starting with the marked st, [sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 (13, 14) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 (14, 15) sts] twice—54 (58, 62) sts. Working into the body: 1 sc into each of the next 0 (6, 6) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 12 (11, 11) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 13 (11, 11) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of

the next 3 (3, 5) sts—31 (34, 36) sts, sl st into 1st sc of rnd to join—246 (260, 276) sts.

ROW 2: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 241 (255, 271) sts, leaving the last 5 sts unworked—241 (255, 271) sts.

ROW 3 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 29 (31, 33) sts, sc2tog, place marker in decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 48 (52, 56) sts, sc2tog; place marker in decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 63 (65, 69) sts, sc2tog; place marker in decrease st just made, 1 sc

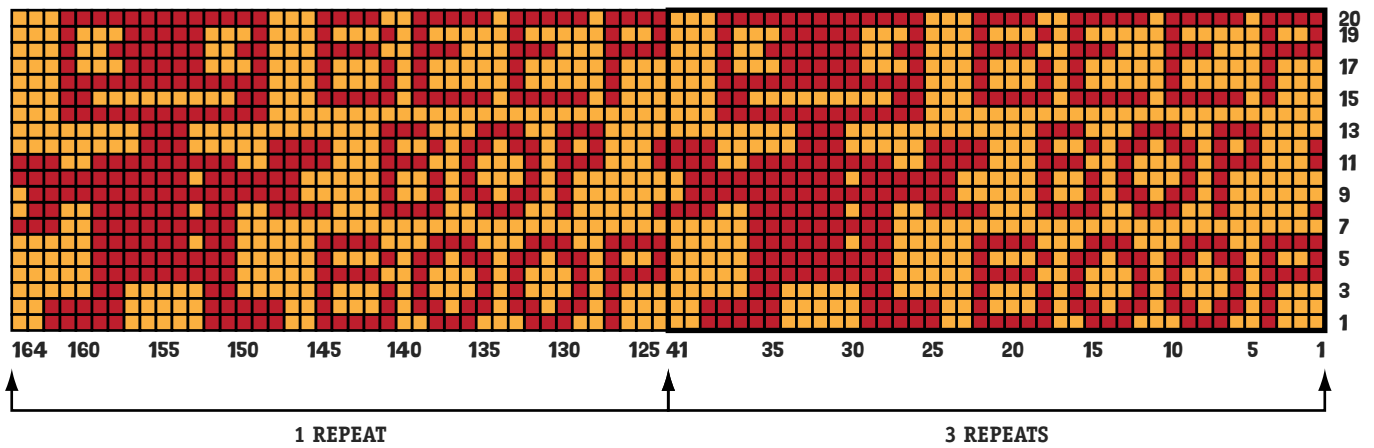


COLOR KEY

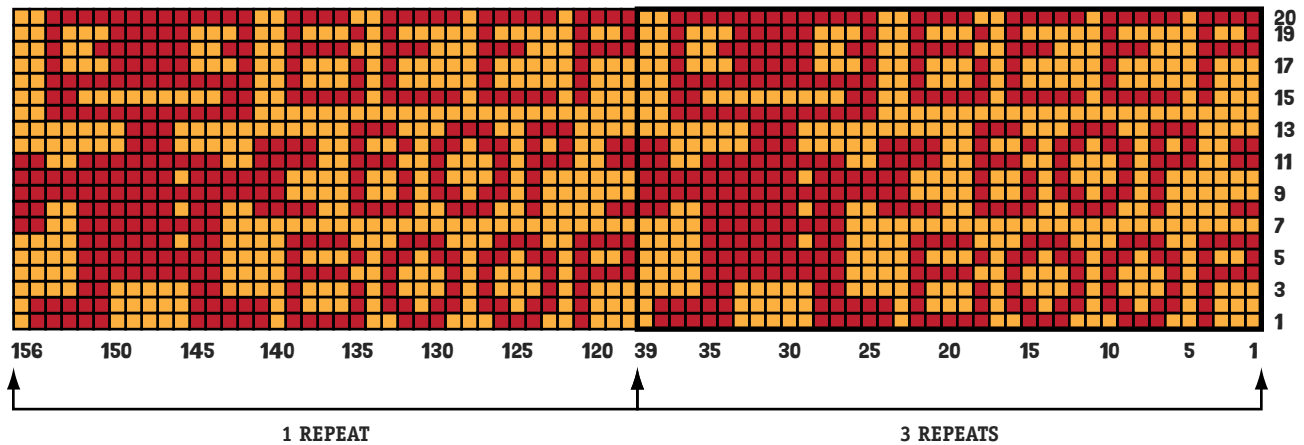
-  Blood Orange (CC1)
-  Tangerine (CC2)



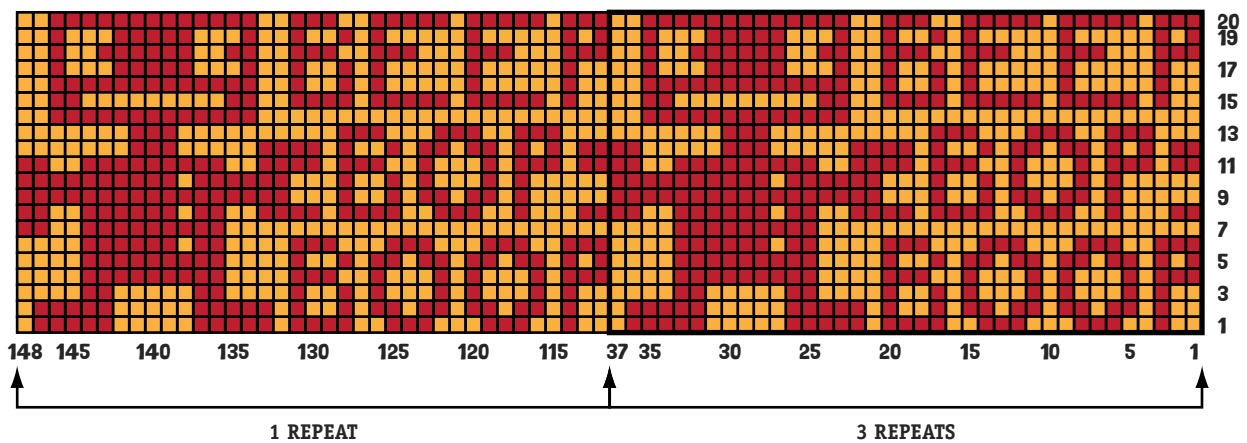
BODY CHART (Size L /4 yrs)



BODY CHART (Size M/3 yrs)



BODY CHART (Size S/18-24 mos)



Beep Bop Boop Sweater





into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 48 (52, 56) sts, sc2tog; place marker in decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 29 (31, 33) sts—233 (247, 263) sts (stitch count decreased by 8 in this row).

ROW 4 (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROW 5 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 28 (30, 32) sts, sc2tog, move marker to decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 46 (50, 54) sts, sc2tog; move marker to decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 61 (63, 67) sts, sc2tog; place marker in decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 46 (50, 54) sts, sc2tog; place marker in decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 28 (30, 32) sts—225 (239, 255) sts (stitch count decreased by 8 in this row).

ROW 6 (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROW 7 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each of the next 27 (29, 31) sts, sc2tog; move marker to decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 44 (48, 52) sts, sc2tog; move marker to decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 59 (61, 65) sts, sc2tog; move marker to decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 44 (48, 52) sts, sc2tog; move marker to decrease st just made, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 27 (29, 31) sts—217 (231, 247) sts (stitch count decreased by 8 in this row).

ROW 8 (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROW 9 (RS): Ch 1, turn, [1 sc into each st to 1 st before marked st, sc2tog (move marker to decrease st just made), 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog] 4 times, 1 sc into each st to end—209 (223, 239) sts (stitch count decreased by 8 in this row).

ROWS 10–31 (10–33, 10–35): Repeat Rows 8–9, 11 (12, 13) more times—121 (127, 135) sts at end of Row 31 (33, 35). All even rows are worked with WS facing. All odd rows (decrease rows) are worked with RS facing.

ROW 32 (34, 36) (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROW 33 (35, 37) (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc each of the next 14 (15, 16) sts, *sc2tog (replace marker in decrease just made), 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 (7, 8) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts (at top of shoulder), sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 6 (7, 8) sts, sc2tog (replace marker in decrease just made), 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog **, 1 sc into each of the next 33 (33, 35) sts, repeat from * to **, 1 sc into each of the next 14 (15, 16) sts—109 (115, 123) sts (stitch count decreased by 12 sts this row).

ROW 34 (36, 38) (WS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each st—109 (115, 123) sts.

ROW 35 (37, 39) (RS): Repeat Row 9—101 (107, 115) sts.

ROW 36 (38, 40) (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROW 37 (39, 41) (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc each of the next 12 (13, 14) sts, *sc2tog (replace marker in decrease just made), 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (4, 5) sts, sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts (at top of shoulder), sc2tog, 1 sc into each of the next 3 (4, 5) sts, sc2tog (replace marker in decrease just made), 1 sc into each of the next 2 sts, sc2tog **, 1 sc into each of the next 29 (29, 31) sts, repeat from * to **, 1 sc into each of the next 12 (14, 15) sts—89 (95, 103) sts (stitch count decreased by 12 sts this row).

ROW 38 (40, 42) (WS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc into each st.

ROW 39 (41, 43): Repeat Row 9—81 (87, 95) sts.

ROW 40 (42, 44) (WS): Ch 1, 1 sc in each st —81 (87, 95) sts.
DO NOT FASTEN OFF.



Collar

Ch 25 (25, 29) sts.

ROW 1: Starting with the second ch from hook and working into the back loop of the chain (not the bottom of the chain but just under the one loop at the back of the chain), 1 sc into each of the next 24 (24, 28) sts, with RS facing, 1 sl st into the last st made in yoke Row 40 (42, 44) (into the neck edge), 1 sl st into the next unworked st of neck edge.

ROW 2 (WS): Turn, 1 sc blo into each of the next 24 (24, 28) sts.

ROW 3 (RS): Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each of the next 24 (24, 28) sts of collar, 1 sl st into each of the next 2 unworked sts of neck.

ROWS 4–79 (4–85, 4–93): Repeat Rows 2 and 3, 38 (41, 45) times.

ROW 80: Repeat Row 2.

ROW 81: Ch 1, turn, 1 sc blo into each of the next 24 (24, 28) sts of collar, 1 sl st into the last unworked st of neck. Fasten off with long yarn tail.

Zipper Edging

With RS facing, join MC to top left side of zipper slit (left side refers to the child's left when wearing the sweater). Starting with the same first st, make 1 sc into each of the next 24 (24, 28) sts along collar edge, place marker in 1st of these 24 (24, 28) sc sts. Continuing downward to work into the side edges of yoke, make 30 (31, 32) sts equally spaced along edge to bottom of zipper slit, 1 sc into each of the 5 sts across bottom of slit, make 30 (31, 32) sts equally spaced up the other side edge of yoke, 1 sc into each of the 24 (24, 28) sts along collar edge 113 (115, 125) sts, fasten off.

With RS facing, join CC1 to the marked st at top left of zipper slit. Starting with the same st, 1 sc into each of the next 53 (54, 59) sts, sc3tog, 1 sc into the next st (at the bottom of the zipper slit), sc3tog, 1 sc into each of the next 53 (54, 59) sts up other side of zipper slit—109 (111, 121). Fasten off.

Finishing

Block if desired and allow to dry.

Shorten zipper if necessary (see “Zip it!” section for tips). Pin, and then stitch zipper into zipper slit. The top of zipper should reach about $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) less than halfway up the length of the collar. In other words, fold the collar in half to find the top edge of collar (this is the top of the folded edge). Pin the top



of the zipper so that it ends about $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm) below the folded edge. Unfold collar while stitching in zipper. Use sewing thread and needle to stitch zipper to WS of zipper slit. Fold collar and stitch side edges of collar to WS of zipper tape using thread and needle. Use yarn needle and MC yarn tail to whip stitch the edge of the collar to the inside of the neck.

Use CC1 yarn tails to stitch small holes in armpits closed. Use the yarn tails (at sleeve and body hemlines) to stitch closed the little space between the beginning and end of each first rnd of sts. (Working a flat row and then joining, as opposed to joining before working the first rnd caused this).

Weave in loose ends.



special topics

The Principles of Cuteness

Have you ever wondered why it's so difficult to create a certain facial expression on your handmade creatures? It can be very frustrating to make something super cute, and then not be able to get the face to look how you want it. In this section, I will demonstrate how just the tiniest changes can create a huge range of facial expressions and help you understand how to achieve your own version of maximum cuteness!

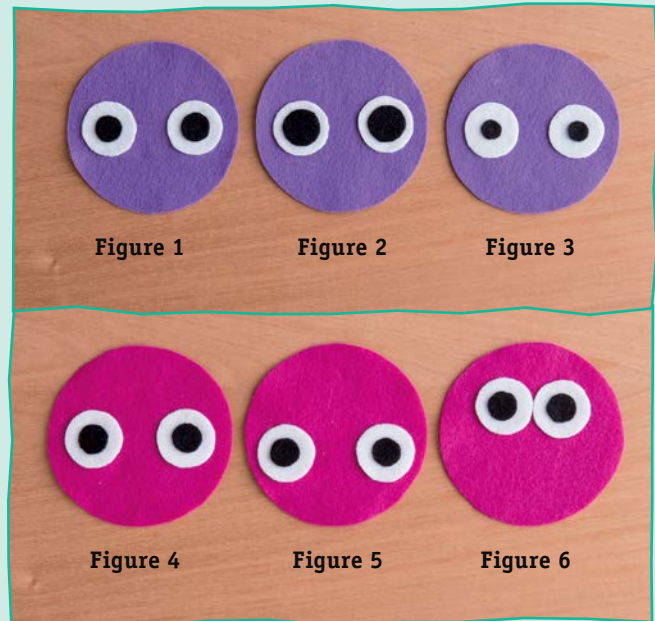
Principle #1: *Neat-o Is Sweet-o*

While there are exceptions to every rule, a face that has been neatly done will look better than one that has been slapped together quickly. Moving a detail of the face just a fraction of an inch can change the expression. It's best to go slowly, making sure things are placed purposefully and your stitches are neat.

Principle #2: *Size Up the Situation*

The size and proportions of your creature's facial features greatly affect its personality. For example, because I was trying to play up the alluring qualities of the Bride of Mark (page 14), I gave her rather large lips. When I was working on Little Joe's (page 104) face I purposely made his eyes small so that your attention would be drawn to his toothy grin. On the Lil' Vampire Hat (page 20), I made the eyes large to look like they could see right down into your soul . . . but in a cute way. Like a clairvoyant baby. Disproportionately large heads, big eyes, and little bodies will make your creatures appear more childlike and cute.

The proportion of the pupils to the eye whites is very important. Notice how in **Figure 2** the pupils are relatively large (compared to **Figure 1**) and cause the eyes to look dreamy. In **Figure 3**, the pupils are relatively small and cause the eyes to look scared or surprised.



Principle #3: *Everything Has Its Place*

The placement of the features—the amount of space between the eyes, as well as how high or low they are placed on the face—is just as important as their size and proportion.

Notice how in **Figure 5** the eyes are wide set and placed low on the face compared to **Figure 4**. This gives the face a more childlike appearance. Compare this to **Figure 6**, where the eyes are close together and placed higher up.

Placing the pupils on the eye whites can be tricky. In **Figure 8**, the pupils are centered within the eye whites—like the creature is looking at you. However, if you are placing wide-set eyes on a face that has a curve to it, you should consider moving the

pupils slightly inward, so that they still appear to look forward. For example, on the top face in *Figure 7* the pupils are moved toward the center of the face, whereas on the bottom face each pupil is centered within the eye white. The top face appears to look right at you, whereas the eyes in the bottom face seem unfocused. Be very careful when attaching the pupils. If one pupil is slightly off-center, it will look as though your creature cannot focus its eyes (see *Figure 10*). If you move both pupils in the same direction, it will appear as though your creature is looking in that direction. In *Figure 9*, both pupils are moved slightly left of center, and it appears as though the eyes are looking to their right.

Principle #4: Keep Your Lid On!

Eyelids are another easy way to give your creature extra personality. Notice how in *Figure 11* the eyelids make the face look a little more relaxed. (Compare this to *Figures 1, 4, or 8*). In *Figure 12* the outer corners of the eyelids are sloped slightly downward. This makes the creature look sad, or if it had a smiling mouth it would look kind of dopey. In *Figure 13*, the inner corners of the eyelids are sloped slightly downward. This makes the eyes look angry, or if it had a smile it would look impish and up to no good.

Adding the under-eyelids narrows the eyes further and amplifies the expression. In *Figure 14*, the eyes are barely open, making the face look tired or even annoyed. The eyes in *Figure 15* look even sadder than the eyes in *Figure 12*. Likewise, the eyes in *Figure 16* look angrier than the eyes in *Figure 13*. Adding a smiling mouth would make the eyes in *Figure 16* look downright sinister. Adding eyebrows that echo the lines of the eyelids can also aid in achieving the desired facial expression.

Principle #5: That Friend in the Mirror Can Help You

Whenever I'm having trouble creating a specific facial expression, I look in the mirror and make the expression myself. I look at how my eyelids move, how much iris is exposed, where my pupils are in relation to my eye whites, etc. This silly technique has helped me give my little creatures their big personalities.

Figure 7



Figure 8



Figure 9



Figure 10



Figure 11



Figure 12



Figure 13



Figure 14



Figure 15



Figure 16



Get It Together!

There is some assembly required for creating the monsters and other creatures in this book. Here are some tips to simplify seaming. Please note that in the examples pictured, the pieces were stitched together with contrasting thread so that you can see the stitches. Normally, you would use a matching piece of yarn so that your stitches blend in.

Pinning

Pin all the way around pieces you're going to stitch together. Insert your pins as you would a needle: weave the pins back and forth between pieces to anchor them together.

Stitching Flat Seams

I like to use the following seam to join pieces together when the edges abut each other. It is much less bulky than most seams and lies flat quite nicely.

1. Weave the yarn needle back and forth (from one edge to the other) just through the top loop of each stitch (*Figure 1*).
2. When you get to the end, rotate your work 180 degrees, and repeat this process in the opposite direction, taking the opposite path through the top loops (*Figure 2*). This additional pass will reinforce the seam and keep it from looking jagged.



Figure 1

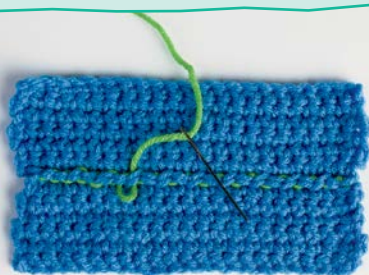


Figure 2

Stitching Flat Appliqué Pieces

To attach an appliqué piece to your project, you will need to stitch all the way around the edges of the appliqué. If your piece has a contrasting slip-stitch edging around the outside, you can stitch through the center of each slip stitch (*Figure 3*). If there is no contrasting edging, you should stitch across the posts of the last round of stitches, just below the top loops of each stitch (*Figure 4*). These two techniques will allow your stitches to blend into the appliqué.

To make your stitches really secure, use a backstitch: Insert needle from RS to WS through both layers. *Push needle back up through both layers (to the RS) with 2 posts (or stitches) away from beginning. Push needle through both layers one stitch closer to beginning. Repeat from * around appliqué. (In other words, you move needle two spaces in one direction and then one stitch in the opposite direction).

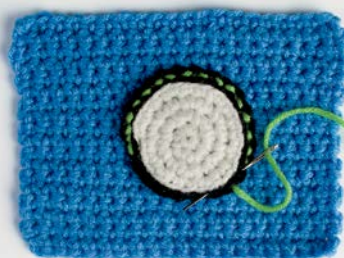


Figure 3



Figure 4

Stitching an Open-ended Shape to Another Piece

When you are stitching the edge of a three-dimensional piece to another piece (flat or three dimensional), you should stitch all the way around the edge. In **Figure 5**, the three-dimensional piece is stitched on using a backstitch. The stitching line is just below the top loops of the last round of crochet; it runs across the posts of the stitches in the last round. This looks very clean; the stitches disappear into the fabric.

This technique can be a little tricky when you are stitching very small pieces to another piece, such as arms to a body. If you find it easier, feel free to whipstitch these pieces on instead (**Figure 6**): *Insert needle through both pieces from back to front, then bring needle to back in a spiral. Repeat from *, keeping even tension on the seaming yarn.

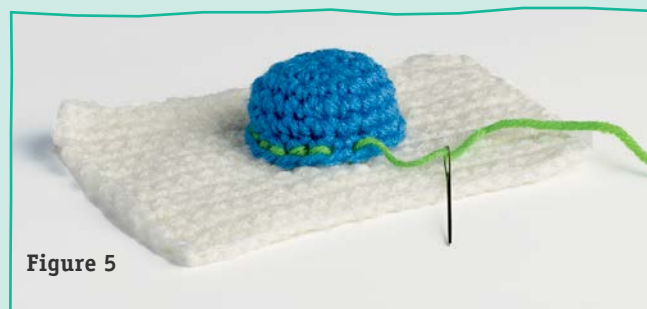


Figure 5



Figure 6

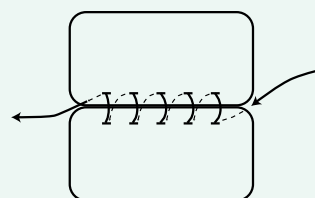
Stitching Three-dimensional Pieces Together

Joining two closed shapes is the most challenging seam to make, because there is no exposed edge to stitch to. Good pinning makes a big difference here. You can whipstitch the pieces together, or you can slip stitch (in the sewing sense, *not* the crochet sense) the pieces together. Work slip stitch as follows:

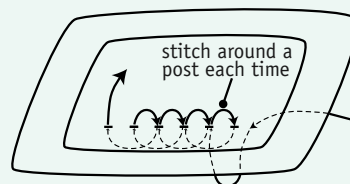
1. Slide threaded yarn needle into piece A for about $\frac{1}{4}$ " (6 mm).
*Poke the needle back out of the head and directly into piece B.
2. Repeat from * until needle is full of stitches, and then pull needle through until yarn is taut.
3. Repeat around, snaking your needle back and forth between the two pieces. Your stitching should be hidden if done correctly.

SEAM STITCHES

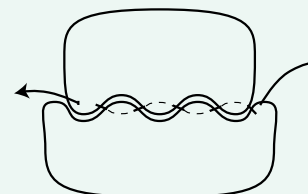
WHIPSTITCH



BACKSTITCH



SLIP STITCH



Zip It!

I know there are a lot of people out there who are intimidated by zippers and will avoid projects that use them. I am convinced that if these crafters knew more about them, they wouldn't let a little zipper stand in the way of making anything!

Choosing Your Zipper

When choosing a zipper, keep the following points in mind:

- ✦ A separating zipper can be turned into a non-separating zipper, but a non-separating zipper cannot be turned into a separating zipper. The term “separating” means that when unzipped, the zipper is in two completely separate pieces. If you're making a jacket that needs to open in front, you need your zipper to separate. Conversely, if you are putting a zipper into a purse, you don't want the bottom of the zipper to separate.
- ✦ Choose a zipper that is the proper weight. Although heavy-duty zippers are nice and sturdy, they can be a bit stiff. This is fine for a heavy coat or purse opening. However, if you're stitching a zipper into a lighter weight wearable item, choose a zipper that is flexible/lightweight enough to be comfortable.
- ✦ It's best to finish your project before purchasing/altering your zipper so you can be sure of the length you need. If you must purchase your zipper before you finish your project, consider buying one that is a bit longer than what is called for. You can always shorten a zipper, but you can't make one longer.
- ✦ If you can't find the right length zipper you want, you can shorten a longer zipper, from the bottom or the top, to be the desired length.

Making a Separating Zipper Non-Separating

To make a separating zipper into a non-separating zipper, simply stitch the lower end of the zipper closed with a bar tack (Figure 1).

Photos by Joe Coca

Figure 1



Shortening a Plastic Zipper from the Top

You will need wire cutters, pliers, two top stops, an erasable marking tool (pencil, wash-away marker, tailor's chalk, etc.), and a lighter (to melt zipper tape).

1. Mark desired zipper length. With zipper zipped, draw a line on each side of zipper tape next to the tooth that you want to be the top tooth. Unzip the zipper so that the zipper pull is below your mark.
2. Using wire cutters, cut off the head of each tooth above your mark for 1" (2.5 cm) of the tape. Do this on each side of the zipper. Then use the wire cutters or pliers to pull the remaining bits of cut teeth off the tape completely. If they are stubborn, you can use the wire cutters to cut the teeth in half vertically.
3. Cut zipper tape with scissors, leaving 1" (2.5 cm) of exposed tape above topmost tooth. Melt ends of tape with a lighter to prevent fraying. Place zipper top stop around edge of zipper tape, right next to top tooth, and hold in place with non-dominant hand until you can get pliers around the top stop. Squeeze top stop onto tape (using pliers) until it won't budge. Squeeze top stop again with pliers from the opposite direction. Make sure the top stop doesn't wiggle. Apply second top stop to other side of zipper tape in same manner (Figure 2).

Figure 2



Shortening a Metal Zipper from the Top

1. Follow Step 1 for plastic zippers above.
2. Using pliers, pull off each tooth above your mark for 1" (2.5 cm) of the tape. This is easier to do one tooth at a time. Remove these teeth on each side of zipper.
3. Follow Step 3 for plastic zippers above (*Figure 3*).



Figure 3

Shortening Zippers from the Bottom

You can easily shorten a zipper from the bottom. Whether you're using a separating or non-separating zipper, you will end up with a non-separating zipper.

1. With zipper closed, make a very sturdy bar tack (stitch around the zipper teeth, through the zipper tape) any desired length from the top of the zipper. Make another bar tack, about ¼" (6 mm) below first bar tack.
2. Using scissors, cut through zipper just below lower bar tack. Use a lighter to melt the cut end of zipper tape to keep it from fraying (*Figure 4*).

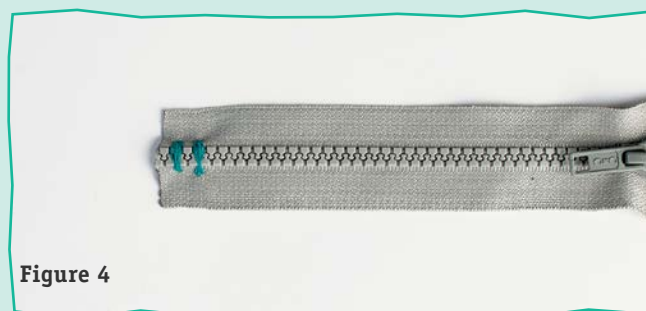


Figure 4

Stitching a Zipper into Crocheted Fabric

1. Pin the zipper carefully into the zipper opening. Pins should be placed along the edge of the crocheted fabric, just below the top loops. The fabric should be pinned so that the teeth show. You want the edges of the crocheted fabric to be close to the teeth, but make sure that there is enough room so that when zipper is zipped, it doesn't catch on any of the top edge loops. Pin both sides of the zipper while it is zipped up. For best results, do your pinning on a flat surface like a table. If the fabric is longer than the zipper or vice versa, the zipper will get wavy. Make sure any stripes of stitch patterns match up.
2. Using a needle and thread: With RS facing, stitch fabric to zipper using a backstitch (see page 156). Your line of stitching should be just below the "Vs" on the edge—into the posts of the last row of stitches.
3. Using a needle and thread and with WS of zipper tape facing, whip stitch the edge of the zipper tape into the inside of the crocheted fabric. Do not let these stitches go all the way through to the RS of the crocheted fabric (*Figure 5*).

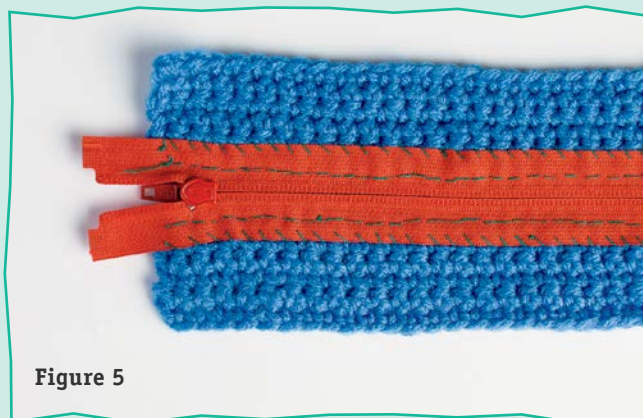


Figure 5

Abbreviations

blo	back loop only	oz	ounce(s)	st(s)	stitch(es)
ch(s)	chain(s)	prev	previous	tr	treble crochet
cm	centimeter(s)	rem	remain(s); remaining	WS	wrong side of work
cont	continue/continuing	rep	repeat(s); repeating	yo	yarn over
dc	double crochet	rnd(s)	round(s)	*	repeat starting point
flo	front loop only	RS	right side of work	**	repeat all instructions between asterisks
g	gram(s)	sc	single crochet	()	alternate measurements and/or instructions
hdc	half double crochet	sh(s)	shell(s)	[]	work instructions as a group a specified number of times
mm	millimeter(s)	sl st	slip stitch		

Glossary

Ch (chain st)

Make a slipknot and place it on crochet hook.

*Yarn over hook and draw through loop on hook. Repeat from * for the desired number of stitches.



Sl st (slip stitch)

*Insert hook into stitch, yarn over hook and draw loop through stitch and loop on hook. Repeat from *.



Sl st blo (slip stitch in back loop only)

Insert hook under the back loop of the stitch you are working into, pull up a loop, and draw loop through the loop on your hook.

Sc (single crochet)

Insert hook into a stitch, yarn over hook and draw up a loop (*Figure 1*), yarn over hook and draw it through both loops on hook (*Figure 2*).

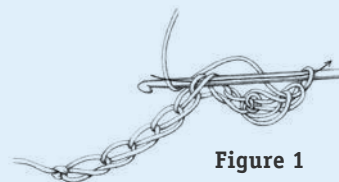


Figure 1

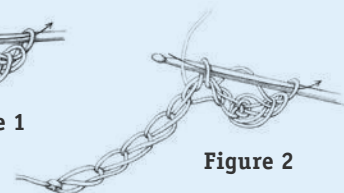


Figure 2

Sc blo (single crochet in back loop only)

Insert hook under the back loop of the stitch you are working into, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over and draw through both loops on hook.

Hdc (half double crochet)

*Yarn over, insert hook in stitch (**Figure 1**), yarn over and pull up loop (three loops on hook), yarn over (**Figure 2**) and draw through all loops on hook (**Figure 3**); repeat from *.

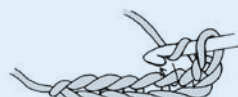


Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3

Hdc blo (half double crochet in back loop only)

Yarn over, insert hook under the back loop of the stitch you are working into, yarn over and pull up loop (three loops on hook), yarn over and draw through all loops on hook.

Hdc flo (half double crochet in front loop only)

Yarn over, insert hook under the front loop of the stitch you are working into, yarn over and pull up loop (three loops on hook), yarn over and draw through all loops on hook.

Dc (double crochet)

*Yarn over hook, insert hook into a stitch, yarn over hook and draw up a loop (three loops on hook; **Figure 1**), yarn over hook and draw it through two loops (**Figure 2**), yarn over hook and draw it through remaining two loops on hook (**Figure 3**). Repeat from *.



Figure 1

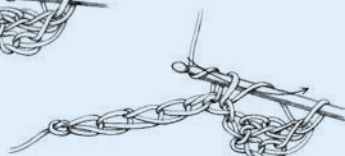


Figure 2

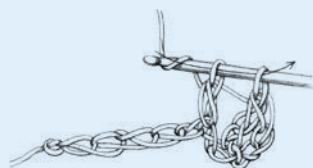


Figure 3

Tr (treble crochet)

*Wrap yarn around hook twice, insert hook into next indicated stitch, yarn over hook and draw up a loop (four loops on hook; **Figure 1**), yarn over hook and draw it through two loops (**Figure 2**), yarn over hook and draw it through the next two loops, yarn over hook and draw it through the remaining two loops on hook (**Figure 3**). Repeat from *.



Figure 1

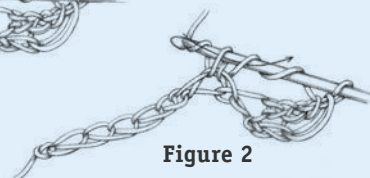


Figure 2



Figure 3

Reverse single crochet

Working from left to right, *insert hook in next stitch to right, yarn around hook, pull loop through, yarn around hook, pull through both loops on hook; rep from *.

Making an adjustable loop

Make a large loop with the yarn (**Figure 1**). Holding the loop with your fingers, insert hook into loop and pull working yarn through loop (**Figure 2**). Yarn over hook, pull through loop on hook. Continue to work indicated number of stitches into loop (**Figure 3**; shown in single crochet). Pull on yarn tail to close loop (**Figure 4**).

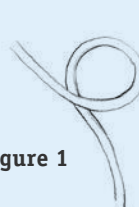


Figure 1



Figure 2

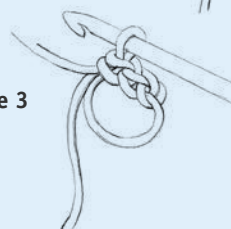


Figure 3

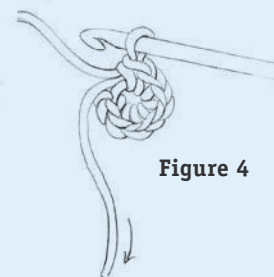


Figure 4

Three double crochet shell (3-dc shell)

Three dc in next stitch.

Five double crochet shell (5-dc shell)

Five dc in next stitch.

Ch-3 picot

Ch three stitches, starting with the second ch from hook and working into the bottom of the chains, one sc into each of the next two ch stitches. This does not count as a stitch and is not worked in the following row.

Sc2tog (single crochet two together)

Insert hook into stitch and draw up a loop. Insert hook into next stitch and draw up a loop. Yarn over hook (*Figure 1*). Draw through all three loops on hook (*Figures 2 and 3*)—one stitch decreased.



Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3

Sc3tog (single crochet three together)

This decrease stitch is worked over the next three stitches. [Insert hook into the next stitch, yarn over, and pull loop through to front] three times (each time you insert your hook into a new stitch), yarn over and pull through all four loops on hook—two stitches decreased.

hdc2tog (half double crochet two together)

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop] two times (*Figure 1*), yarn over and draw through all loops on hook (*Figures 2 and 3*)—one stitch decreased.

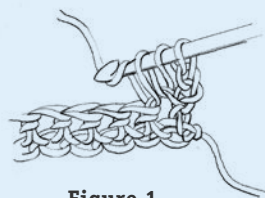


Figure 1



Figure 2



Figure 3

Hdc6tog (half double crochet six together)

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop] six times, yarn over and draw through all 13 loops on hook—five stitches decreased.

Note: Work loosely, pulling up on each loop just a bit more than usual.

Dc2tog (double crochet two together)

[Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up loop, yarn over, draw through two loops] two times, yarn over, draw through all loops on hook.



Dc7tog (double crochet seven together)

This is a decrease stitch worked over a set of seven dc stitches. [Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull loop through to front, yarn over and pull through two loops on hook] seven times, yarn over and pull through all eight loops on hook.

Dc9tog (double crochet nine together)

This is a decrease stitch worked over a set of nine dc stitches. [Yarn over, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull loop through to front, yarn over and pull through two loops on hook] nine times, Yarn over and pull through all 10 loops on hook.

Tr2tog (treble crochet two together)

[Yarn over twice, insert hook in next stitch, yarn over and pull up a loop, (yarn over and draw through two loops) twice] twice, yarn over and draw through all three loops on hook.

Esc (extended single crochet)

Insert hook into next stitch, yarn over and pull loop to front, yarn over and pull through one loop only, yarn over and pull through two loops.

Scbp (single crochet around back post)

Insert hook from back to front in the space before the post of the next st, and then from front to back in the space after the same post, yarn over and pull through both spaces, yarn over and pull through both loops on hook —one scbp made.

Lhdc (linked half double crochet)

To make an Lhdc when previous stitch is a turning ch: Insert hook from right to left through the front loop of the 2nd ch from hook, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook); insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (three loops now on hook), yarn over and pull through all three loops—one Lhdc made.

To make an Lhdc when previous stitch is a hdc, Lhdc, or Ldc: Insert hook from top to bottom through the horizontal bar in the previous hdc, Lhdc, or Ldc stitch, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook), insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (three loops now on hook), yarn over and pull through all three loops—one Lhdc made.

Ldc (linked double crochet)

To make an Ldc when previous stitch is a turning ch: Insert hook from right to left through the front loop of the 2nd ch from hook, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook); insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (three loops on hook), [yarn over and pull through two loops] twice—one Ldc made.

To make an Ldc when previous stitch is an Ldc: Insert hook from top to bottom through the horizontal bar in the previous stitch, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook), insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (three loops now on hook), [yarn over and pull through two loops] two times—one Ldc made.

To make an Ldc when the previous stitch is an Lhdc: Insert hook from top to bottom through the horizontal bar in the previous Lhdc stitch, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook); insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (three loops now on hook), [yarn over and pull through two loops] two times—one Ldc made.

To make an Ldc when previous stitch is an Ltr: Insert hook from top to bottom through the topmost horizontal bar in the previous stitch and then from top to bottom of the next horizontal bar in the same stitch, yarn over and pull through just these two loops (two loops now on hook); insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (three loops now on hook), [yarn over and pull through two loops] two times—one Ldc made.

Ldc2tog (linked double crochet two together)

This is a decrease stitch. Insert hook in front loop of 2nd chain from hook (if previous stitch is turning chain) OR from top to bottom through horizontal loop of previous stitch (if previous stitch is a ldc), yarn over and draw up loop (two loops now on hook), insert hook under both loops of next stitch, yarn over and draw up loop (three loops now on hook), yarn over and pull through two loops on hook (two loops now on hook), yarn over; insert hook under both loops of following stitch, yarn over and draw up loop (four loops now on hook), yarn over and pull through two loops on hook, yarn over and pull through three remaining loops on hook—one Ldc2tog made.

Ltr (linked treble crochet)

To make an Ltr when the previous stitch is a Ldc: Insert hook from top to bottom through the horizontal bar in the previous dc stitch, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook); insert hook (from right to left) under just the front strand of the part of the dc stitch just below the horizontal bar, yarn over and pull through just this loop (three loop now on hook); insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (four loops now on hook), [yarn over and pull through two loops] three times—one Ltr made.

To make an Ltr when previous stitch is a Ltr: Insert hook from top to bottom through the topmost horizontal bar in the previous stitch, yarn over and pull through just this loop (two loops now on hook), insert hook from top to bottom through next horizontal bar, yarn over and pull through just this loop (three loop now on hook); insert hook under both loops in the next stitch, yarn over and pull through to front of work (four loops now on hook), [yarn over and pull through two loops] three times—one Ltr made.

Psc (padded single crochet)

Insert hook in the back loop of the next stitch and then through the unused loop from the row below (from top to bottom), yarn over and pull through the two loops to front of work, yarn over and pull through remaining two loops on hook—one Psc made. This stitch connects the row you are working into to the row below, creating a sturdy and very thick fabric.

Psc2tog (padded single crochet two together)

Worked over two stitches, decreasing into one stitch. To make a Psc2tog: [Insert hook in the back loop of the next stitch and then through the unused loop from the row below (from top to bottom), yarn over and pull through the two loops to front of work] twice, yarn over and pull through all three loops on hook—one Psc2tog made.

Working into the bottom of a chain

This is the part of the chain stitch that is opposite of the two loops (the ones that form the V). When the chain is turned upside down, you will see a line of dashes. It is under each dash that you would insert your hook when instructed to crochet into the bottom of each chain stitch.

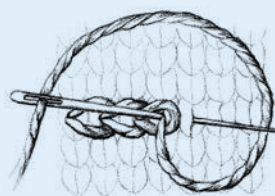
Backstitch (embroidery)

Working from right to left, bring the needle up at 1 and insert behind the starting point at 2. Bring the needle up at 3; repeat by inserting at 1 and bringing the needle up at a point that is a stitch length beyond 3.



Chain stitch (embroidery)

Bring threaded needle out from back to front at center of a knitted stitch. Form a short loop and insert needle back where it came out. Keeping the loop under the needle, bring needle back out in center of next stitch to the right.



Lazy-daisy stitch

Bring threaded needle out from back to front at center of fabric. *Form a short loop, and insert the needle right next to the spot where it first came out. Keeping loop under the needle, bring needle from back to front at the point where you would like the far end of the daisy petal to lie (*Figure 1*). Pull loop snug and re-insert the needle on the other side of the thread to tack down the petal. Beginning each stitch at the same point on the fabric, repeat from * for desired number of petals (*Figure 2*).

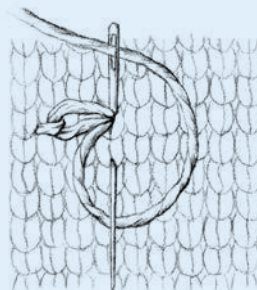


Figure 1

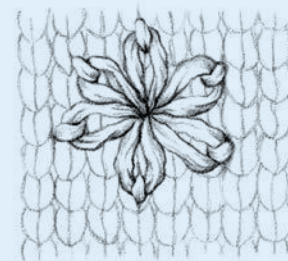
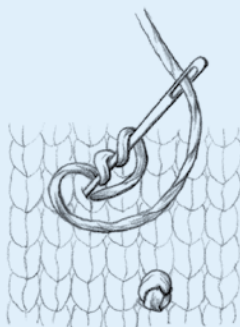


Figure 2



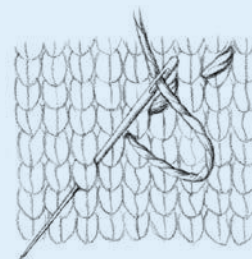
French knot

Bring needle out of background from back to front, wrap yarn around needle one to three times and use thumb to hold yarn in place while pulling needle through wraps into background a short distance from where it came out.



Running stitch

Working small straight stitches, pass the threaded needle over one knitted stitch and under the next to form a dashed line. The stitches can be worked in equal or varying lengths, horizontally, vertically, or diagonally.



Satin stitch

Work closely spaced straight stitches, in graduated lengths as desired, entering and exiting in the center of or at the side of the crocheted stitches.



Double satin stitch

First, make a series of long stitches parallel to each other to "fill in" an area (this is just like the regular satin stitch). Then make a series of long parallel stitches in the opposite (perpendicular) direction to the previous direction of stitches. This fills in the area densely and creates a bit more dimension and definition.

Surface crochet

Make slip stitches through crocheted fabric as directed.

MB (make bobble)

[Yarn over, insert hook into the indicated stitch, yarn over and pull loop through to front of work, yo and pull through only two loops] six times. There are now seven loops on the hook. Yo and pull through all seven loops. Use your finger to poke the roundness of the bobble toward the RS of work.

MT (make tooth)

Ch four stitches, working into the bottom of chain and starting with the second ch from hook, one sc into next ch, one dc into next ch, one tr into next ch, sk next two stitches, one sl stitch in following stitch.

SOURCES for materials

Notions

Darice

Plastic canvas; bead thread
darice.com

DMC

Embroidery floss
dmc-usa.com

Fairfield

Batting; pillow inserts; fiberfill
poly-fil.com

LALiBERI

Hairpins
laliberi.eksuccessbrands.com

Prym Consumer USA, Inc.

Buttons, sew-on snaps
dritz.com

Simplicity

Hair clips
simplicity.com

YKK Fastening Products

Plastic-teeth zippers
ykkfastening.com

Yarns

A giant thank-you to the monstrously generous companies who provided yarn for the projects in this book.

Bernat

320 Livingstone Ave. So.
Box 40
Listowel, ON
Canada N4W 3H3
(800) 351-8356
bernat.com

Berroco

1 Tupperware Dr.
Ste. 4
North Smithfield, RI 02896
(401) 769-1212
berroco.com

Brown Sheep

100662 County Rd. 16
Mitchell, NE 69357
(800) 826-9136
brownsheep.com

Caron

320 Livingstone Ave. So.
Box 40
Listowel, ON
Canada N4W 3H3
(888) 368-8401
caron.com

Cascade Yarns

cascadeyarns.com

Coats & Clark

(Aunt Lydia's and Red Heart)
PO Box 12229
Greenville, SC 29612
(800) 648-1479
coatsandclark.com

Lion Brand

135 Kero Rd.
Carlstadt, NJ 07072
(800) 661-7551
lionbrand.com

Patons

320 Livingstone Ave. So.
Box 40
Listowel, ON
Canada N4W 3H3
(888) 368-8401
patonsyarns.com

Plymouth Yarn

500 Lafayette St.
Bristol, PA 19007
(215) 788-0459
plymouthyarn.com

Index

- abbreviations, 160
adjustable loop, 161
assembling pieces, 156–157
- backstitch (embroidery), 164
bobble. *See* make bobble (mb).
- ch-3 picot, 162
chain stitch (ch), 160
chain stitch (embroidery), 164
chain, working into bottom of, 164
color work. *See* intarsia.
- double crochet (dc), 161
double crochet nine together (dc9tog), 163
double crochet seven together (dc7tog), 163
double crochet two together (dc2tog), 162
double satin stitch (embroidery), 165
- embroidery stitches, 164–165
extended single crochet (esc), 163
eyes, placement of, 154–155
- facial expression, creating, 154–155
five double crochet shell (5-dc shell), 162
French knot (embroidery), 165
- half double crochet (hdc), 161
half double crochet in back loop only (hdc blo), 161
half double crochet in front loop only (hdc flo), 161
half double crochet six together (hdc6tog), 162
half double crochet two together (hdc2tog), 162
- intarsia, 141
- lazy-daisy stitch (embroidery), 164
linked double crochet (ldc), 163
linked double crochet two together (ldc2tog), 163
linked half double crochet (lhdc), 163
linked treble crochet (ltr), 164
- make bobble (mb), 165
make tooth (mt), 165
- padded single crochet (psc), 164
padded single crochet two together (psc2tog), 164
picot. *See* ch-3 picot.
pinning pieces together, 156
- reverse single crochet, 161
running stitch (embroidery), 165
- satin stitch (embroidery), 165
single crochet (sc), 160
single crochet around back post (scbp), 163
single crochet in back loop only (sc blo), 160
single crochet three together (sc3tog), 162
single crochet two together (sc2tog), 162
slip stitch in back loop only (sl st blo), 160
slip stitch (sl st), 160
stitching pieces together. *See* assembling pieces.
surface crochet, 165
- three double crochet shell (3-dc shell), 162
tooth. *See* make tooth (mt).
treble crochet (tr), 161
treble crochet two together (tr2tog), 163
- zippers: altering, 158–159; attaching, 159; choosing, 158; separating vs. non-separating, 158

Enjoy even more
**accessories, home décor,
and cute projects**

with these inspirational
and fun titles from Interweave!



Crochet at Home
25 Clever Projects for Colorful Living
Brett Bara
ISBN 978-1-59668-837-7
\$22.95



Clever Crocheted Accessories
25 Quick Weekend Projects
Brett Bara
ISBN 978-1-59668-827-8
\$22.95



Mollie Makes Crochet
*20+ Cute Projects for the Home
Plus Handy Tips and Tricks*
ISBN 978-1-62033-095-1
\$19.95

crochetme shop
shop.crochetme.com

crochetme

Crochet Me is an online community that shares your passion for all things crochet. Browse through our free patterns, read our blogs, check out our galleries, chat in the forums, make a few friends. Sign up at crochetme.com.

INTERWEAVE
CROCHET

From cover to cover, *Interweave Crochet* magazine presents great projects for the beginner to the advanced crocheter. Every issue is packed full of captivating designs, step-by-step instructions, easy-to-understand illustrations, plus well-written, lively articles sure to inspire. Visit interweavetrochet.com.

silly Monsters, evil bunnies & killer robots

A collection of monstrosly cute accessories and toys!

Join author Brenda Anderson in her fascination with adorably scary creatures to crochet. In this collection Brenda presents 23 accessories and toys, featuring furry monsters, carnivorous plants, mythical beasts, and menacing tiki figures. While there are plenty of toys and amigurumi in the bunch, many of the projects in this collection are fun accessories and garments to wear and give.

Some projects, such as a robot-themed intarsia blanky and a Loch Ness monster bib, are aimed specifically at children, while many others are for adults and teens who want to have a little fun.

Brenda shows how to tackle all the sewing and appliqué techniques required in her patterns, including how to install zippers, as well as subtle tricks for achieving personality in your critters. ***Beastly Crochet*** is a book that's as fun to read as it is to crochet from!

Brenda K.B. Anderson is a native of St. Paul, where she designs costumes for Sesame Street Live and various sports team mascots. She has been featured in *Interweave Crochet*, *Interweave Crochet Accessories*, and *Crochet Today*. This is her first book.

ISBN 978-1-59668-574-1



9 781596 685741

13CR01 / US \$22.95 / CAN \$25.50

Photography by Joe Hancock

 **INTERWEAVE.**
interweave.com

